



THE CHRYSLER

## PACIFICA 2017 USER GUIDE





IF YOU ARE THE FIRST REGISTERED RETAIL OWNER OF YOUR VEHICLE, YOU MAY OBTAIN A COMPLIMENTARY PRINTED COPY OF THE OWNER'S MANUAL, NAVIGATION/UCONNECT MANUALS OR WARRANTY BOOKLET BY CALLING **1 800 247-9753** (U.S.) OR **1 800 387-1143** (CANADA) OR BY CONTACTING YOUR DEALER.

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular phones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

---

**IMPORTANT:** This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and Warranty Booklets can be found on your DVD (if applicable) or by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1 800 387-1143**.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC | 3 |
|-------------------------|---|

## CONTROLS AT A GLANCE

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| DRIVER COCKPIT     | 6 |
| INSTRUMENT CLUSTER | 8 |

## GETTING STARTED

|  |    |
|--|----|
| VEHICLE USER GUIDE<br>(U.S. MARKET ONLY) | 10 |
| KEY FOB                                  | 12 |
| REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED               | 16 |
| VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM                   | 17 |
| KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE<br>ENTRY    | 18 |
| HANDS-FREE SLIDING DOOR AND<br>LIFTGATE  | 20 |
| KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION            | 23 |
| OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS               | 23 |
| HEAD RESTRAINTS                          | 69 |
| FRONT SEATS                              | 73 |
| REAR SEATS                               | 79 |
| HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS                  | 88 |
| STEERING WHEEL                           | 90 |

## OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ENGINE BREAK-IN<br>RECOMMENDATIONS            | 92  |
| HEADLIGHT SWITCH                              | 93  |
| MULTIFUNCTION LEVER                           | 95  |
| WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS                  | 96  |
| SPEED CONTROL                                 | 98  |
| ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)                 | 101 |
| FORWARD COLLISION<br>WARNING (FCW)            | 105 |
| NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC<br>TRANSMISSION          | 106 |
| STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED               | 107 |
| ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)                     | 110 |
| MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS                       | 112 |
| AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS<br>(ATC)       | 113 |
| PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK<br>ASSIST       | 115 |
| PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF<br>EQUIPPED | 118 |
| SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF<br>EQUIPPED  | 119 |
| BLIND SPOT MONITORING                         | 121 |
| TRI-PANE PANORAMIC SUNROOF — IF<br>EQUIPPED   | 122 |
| WIND BUFFETING                                | 125 |

## ELECTRONICS

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM | 126 |
| CYBERSECURITY               | 128 |
| IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO      | 129 |
| UCONNECT ACCESS             | 130 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| UCONNECT 5.0   | 143 |
| UCONNECT 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION<br>QUICK TIPS         | 147 |
| UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV                                 | 154 |
| UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE<br>RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS | 168 |
| UCONNECT PHONE                                       | 184 |
| UCONNECT THEATER — IF EQUIPPED                       | 194 |
| STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS                        | 206 |
| AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL                                  | 207 |
| INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY                           | 208 |
| PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES                                | 209 |
| GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF<br>EQUIPPED                  | 210 |
| POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED                         | 213 |
| POWER OUTLETS  | 214 |

## UTILITY

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| STOW 'N VAC INTEGRATED VACUUM — IF<br>EQUIPPED             | 217 |
| TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM<br>TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS) | 224 |
| RECREATIONAL TOWING  | 224 |

## WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE                         | 226 |
| WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND<br>MESSAGES    | 226 |
| IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS                    | 234 |
| TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED              | 235 |
| JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF<br>EQUIPPED  | 241 |
| JUMP-STARTING                               | 253 |
| MANUAL PARK RELEASE                         | 256 |
| TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE                   | 257 |
| FREEDING A STUCK VEHICLE                    | 260 |
| ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE<br>SYSTEM (EARS) | 261 |
| EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)                   | 261 |

## MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| HOOD  | 262 |
| ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L                                   | 264 |
| FLUID CAPACITIES  | 266 |
| FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS                                       | 266 |
| FLEXIBLE FUEL — IF EQUIPPED                                 | 268 |
| MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES                                      | 268 |
| MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE  | 269 |
| FUSES   | 273 |
| ADDING FUEL   | 276 |
| TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION                                     | 278 |
| TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION                                 | 285 |
| DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION<br>UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES | 286 |
| REPLACEMENT BULBS   | 288 |

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **CONSUMER ASSISTANCE**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER . . . . .                    | 289 |
| FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER . . . . .               | 289 |
| ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED . . . . .           | 289 |
| PUBLICATIONS ORDERING . . . . .                         | 289 |
| REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES . . . . . | 290 |

## **MOPAR® ACCESSORIES**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR . . . . . | 291 |
|--|-----|

## **FAQ'S**

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS . . . . . | 292 |
|--------------------------------------|-----|

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| <b>INDEX</b> . . . . . | 293 |
|------------------------|-----|

## WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC (“FCA US”) vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

Your new FCA US vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver’s control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver’s place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving or take your eyes more than momentarily off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

The DVD includes a computer application containing detailed Owner’s information which can be viewed on a personal computer or MAC computer. The multimedia DVD also includes videos which can be played on any standard DVD player (including the Uconnect Touchscreen Radios if equipped with DVD player capabilities). Additional DVD operational information is located on the back of the DVD sleeve.

**For complete owner information, refer to your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals).**

FCA US is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

# INTRODUCTION

## VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution (excluding legal lines).

### WARNING!

- Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Never use the 'PARK' position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.

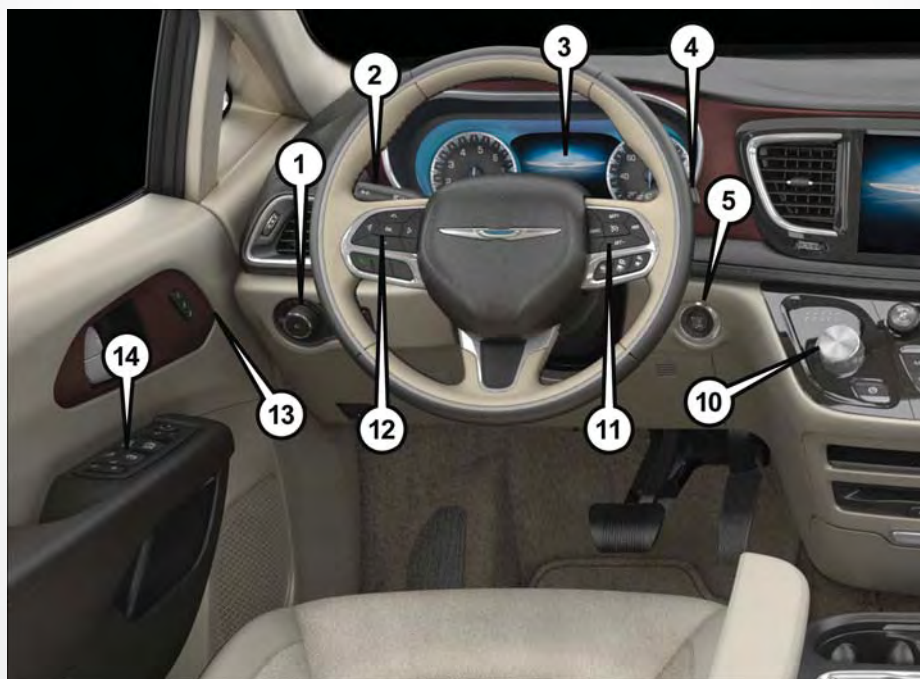
## **USE OF AFTERMARKET PRODUCTS (ELECTRONICS)**

The use of aftermarket devices including cell phones, MP3 players, GPS systems, or chargers may affect the performance of on-board wireless features including Keyless Enter-N-Go and Remote Start range. If you are experiencing difficulties with any of your wireless features, try disconnecting your aftermarket devices to see if the situation improves. If your symptoms persist, please see an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.



# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE

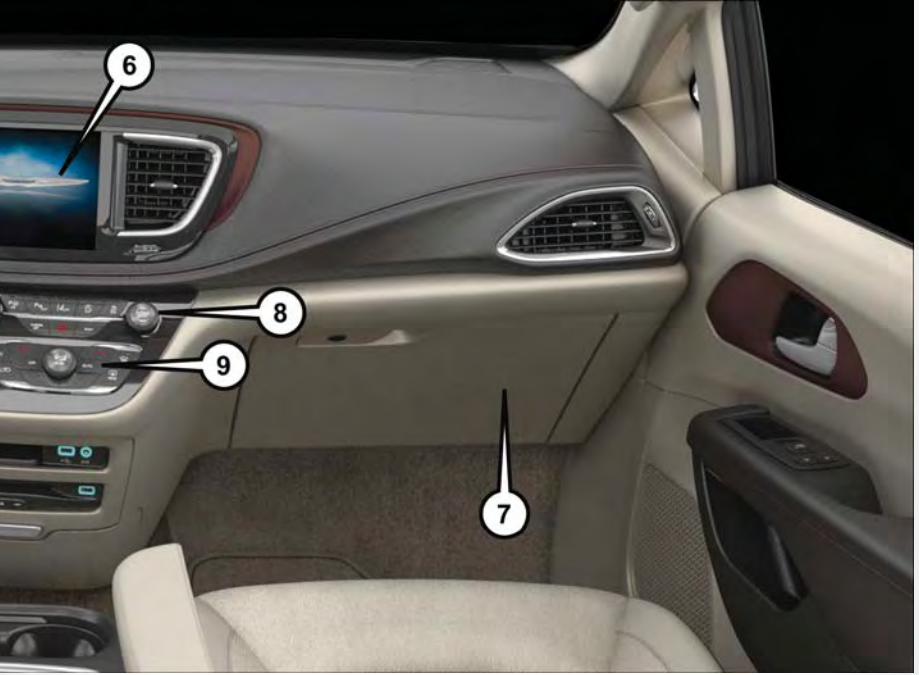


## DRIVER COCKPIT

1. Headlight Switch pg. 93
2. Turn Signal/High Beams Lever (behind steering wheel) pg. 95
3. Instrument Cluster Display pg. 208
4. Windshield Wiper And Washers pg. 96
5. Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition pg. 23
6. Identifying Your Radio pg. 129
7. Storage Compartment



# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



## 8. Switch Panel

- Park Assist pg. 115
- ParkSense pg. 115
- LaneSense OFF
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF

## 9. Climate Controls pg. 113

10. Gear Selector pg. 106
11. Speed Controls pg. 98
12. Instrument Cluster Display Controls pg. 208
13. Driver Seat Memory Settings pg. 75
14. Power Window/Door Lock Switch Panel

# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

1. Tachometer
2. Temperature Gauge
3. Instrument Cluster Display

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Descriptions” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals/) for additional instrument cluster description information.

(See page 226 for more Instrument Cluster Warning Light information.)

# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



- 4. Fuel Gauge
- 5. Speedometer

(See page 231 for more Instrument Cluster Indicator Light information.)

# GETTING STARTED

## VEHICLE USER GUIDE (U.S. MARKET ONLY)

Access your Owner's Information right through your Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV touchscreen system — If Equipped. Refer to "Identifying Your Radio" in "Electronics" in this guide to determine your radio.

To access the Vehicle User Guide on your Uconnect Touchscreen: Press the Uconnect **Apps** button, then press the **Vehicle User Guide** icon on your touchscreen.

### NOTE:

Vehicle User Guide features are not available while the vehicle is moving. If you try to access while the vehicle is in motion, the system will display: Feature not available while the vehicle is in motion.

### Pre-Installed Features

- Your User Guide — Updated in real-time
- Touchscreen convenience
- Maintenance schedules and information
- Comprehensive icon & symbol glossary
- Available when and where you need it
- Customizable interface
- Multilingual



Vehicle User Guide Home Screen

Once you launch your Vehicle User Guide, you will be able to explore your warranty information and radio manual when and where you need them. Your Uconnect radio will display the Vehicle User Guide on your touchscreen radio to assist in better understanding your vehicle. There's no app to download, no phone to connect and no external device needed for playback. Plus, it's updated throughout the year, in real-time, so it never goes out of date.

# GETTING STARTED

## Features/Benefits

- Pre-installed on your Uconnect touchscreen radio
- Enhanced search and browsing capability
- Robust NAV application – If Equipped
- Add selected topics to a fast-access Favorites category
- Icon and symbol glossary
- Warranty information
- Crucial driver information and assistance:
  - Operating Instructions
  - Warranty Information
  - Fluid Level Standards
  - Maintenance Schedules
  - Emergency Procedures
  - 911 Contact and More

**Tip:** When viewing a topic, tap the star icon to add it to your Favorites, for easy access in the future.



Enhanced Search And Browsing Capability



Icon And Symbol Glossary

# GETTING STARTED

## KEY FOB

### Description Of Key Fob

The keyless ignition system consists of a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) key fob with a built in emergency key and a Keyless Push Button Ignition system.

#### NOTE:

Key fob features may vary depending upon vehicle build options, refer to “Keys” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

### Locking The Doors With A Key Fob

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

#### NOTE:

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information to program your preferred settings for the light flash and horn chirp functions.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry” in this guide for further information.



Key Fob

- 1 — Unlock
- 2 — Lock
- 3 — Remote Start
- 4 — Right Power Sliding Side Door
- 5 — Panic Alarm
- 6 — Emergency Key
- 7 — Left Power Sliding Side Door
- 8 — Liftgate

### Key Fob With Remote Control And Integrated Vehicle Key

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. This is signaled by a quick flash of the turn signals.

### Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again only if the key fob is inside the passenger compartment.

## NOTE:

- The default lock setting can be changed within Uconnect Settings so that the system will allow/inhibit the ability to lock the doors when one or more doors/liftgate are open.
- For additional information, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## Unlocking The Doors With A Key Fob

### NOTE:

The key fob unlock procedure is programmable through your “Uconnect Settings” for either of the following programmable setting:

- 1st press of the key fob unlocks only the driver side passenger entry doors (front/side sliding doors).
- 1st press of the key fob unlocks “ALL” passenger entry doors and liftgate.

### 1st Push Of Key Fob Unlocks Driver Side Passenger Entry Doors

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver front and driver side passenger entry doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

### 1st Push Of Key Fob Unlocks All Passenger Entry Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock “ALL” passenger entry doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

### NOTE:

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## Panic Alarm

Push the PANIC button once to turn the Panic Alarm on.

To cancel the Panic Alarm, wait approximately three seconds and push the PANIC button a second time to turn the Panic Alarm off.

# GETTING STARTED

## Power Liftgate

### Unlocking/Enter The Liftgate Using The Key Fob

The power liftgate may be opened by pulling the liftgate release or by using the button on the key fob. Push the button twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened by pushing the button located on the overhead console.

### NOTE:

- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- During power operation, whether liftgate is fully open or fully closed, the liftgate chime will beep several times indicating power operation is in progress.
- The power liftgate must be in the full open or close positions for any of the buttons to operate. If the liftgate is not in the full open or close positions, it must be opened or closed manually.
- If the liftgate release button is activated while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.
- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the gear selector is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below  $-12^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-24^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or temperatures above  $143^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $62^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate buttons.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and must be opened or closed manually.
- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.



Power Liftgate Button



## WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

### Power Sliding Doors

Push the left or right Power Sliding Door button twice within five seconds to power open/close the Power Sliding Door. If the button is pushed again while the door is being power closed, the door will reverse to the full open position.

### KeySense Features – If Equipped

This feature provides the vehicle owner with the ability to identify a specific vehicle key for which a customized category of vehicle settings can be applied to determine the driving experience for other drivers of the vehicle. The vehicle settings are protected by a unique 4-digit PIN, which the vehicle owner creates when accessing the specific settings for the first time.

This feature also has additional features that are always enabled when the specific key is in use that cannot be set by the vehicle owner. While this specific key is in use, the vehicle will respond accordingly to the customized vehicle settings and mandatory features. This includes enhanced driving assistance features, increased driver alerts, and the locking of certain optional features.

### KeySense Unique Splash Screen

At start-up, the KeySense splash screen should inform the driver that the vehicle will be functioning in KeySense mode when the KeySense key is in use.




KeySense Key Fob

- 1 – Emergency Key
- 2 – KeySense Key Fob

# GETTING STARTED

## Start Up Instrument Cluster Display Features

- Unique splash screen graphic
- Telltale illuminated 
  - After unique splash screen, and after stored messages are cycled, then start-up KeySense messages (Range & Max Speed) are displayed.

The following features are always enabled when this key is in use:

- Entertainment Audio Muted if 1st row Seatbelts are not Fastened
- Consistent Seat belt Unfastened Chime
- Maximum Radio Volume
- Daytime Running Lights

Please refer to “Keys” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## Emergency Key

Should the battery in the vehicle or the key fob go dead, there is an emergency key located in the key fob that can be used for locking and unlocking the doors. To remove the emergency key, slide the button at the top of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

The emergency key is used to unlock/lock the driver’s door and the glove compartment.


In case the key fob battery is dead, use the emergency key to open the door. If the vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, remove the keyless ignition push button by inserting the metal part of the emergency key under the button bezel at the 6 o’clock position and gently pry the button loose.

### NOTE:

The keyless ignition push button should only be removed or inserted with the ignition in the LOCK position (OFF position for Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition).

With the keyless ignition push button removed, start the vehicle by inserting the emergency key fob in the ignition and turning to the Start position.

## REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

Push and release the remote start button  on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button on the key fob, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position by pushing the keyless push button.

With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout), unless the keyless push button ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

The vehicle must be started with the keyless push button ignition after two consecutive timeouts.

## WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause you or others to be severely injured or killed when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

## VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

### To Arm Your Alarm

Push the keyless ignition push button until the instrument cluster display indicates that the vehicle ignition is OFF. Push the power door lock switch while the door is open, push the key fob lock button, or with one of the key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, push the passive entry button located on the door handle.

#### NOTE:

After pushing the key fob lock button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the vehicle via the door handle.

### To Disarm Your Alarm

Push the unlock button on the key fob or with the key fob located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, grab the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry door handle and enter the vehicle. Then, push the keyless push button ignition (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

# GETTING STARTED

## KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO – PASSIVE ENTRY

The Keyless Enter-N-Go system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry feature. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and liftgate without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons, as well as starting and stopping the vehicle with the push of a button.

### To Unlock From The Driver or Passenger Side

With a valid key fob located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger side door handle, grab either front door handle to unlock the door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

### To Lock The Vehicle

The passive entry front door and sliding door handles have buttons located on the outside of the handle. With one of the vehicles key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's (front and sliding door) or passenger (front and sliding door) handles, push the door handle button to lock all four doors and liftgate.

# GETTING STARTED

## NOTE:

The passive entry system may be programmed through Uconnect Setting to meet your needs. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

DO NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle button. This could unlock the door(s).



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock



Do Not Grab The Door Handle When Locking

## NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the key fob lock button, or the lock button located on the vehicle’s interior door panel.

## Lock Or Unlock The Power Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, cycle the handle to open the liftgate and lift with one fluid motion.

## NOTE:

- If Unlock All Doors has been selected in Uconnect Settings, the liftgate will passively unlock the entire vehicle. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.
- Refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

# GETTING STARTED

## HANDS-FREE SLIDING DOOR AND LIFTGATE

### Hands-Free Sliding Doors – If Equipped

To open the Hands-Free Sliding Doors, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle in the general location below the door handle(s). Do not move your foot sideways or in a sweeping motion or the sensors may not detect the motion.

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the sliding door will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the sliding door will open almost instantaneously. This assumes all options are enabled in the radio settings.



Hands-Free Sliding Doors

#### NOTE:

- To open the Hands-Free Sliding Doors requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the door will not respond to any kicks.
- The Hands-Free Sliding Door will only operate when the transmission is in Park.
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free sliding doors while it is opening, the sliding doors will automatically reverse to the closed position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- If the power sliding doors encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop.

The Hands-Free Sliding Doors feature may be turned off through Uconnect Settings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information. The Hands-Free Sliding Doors feature should be turned off during Jacking, Tire Changing, and Vehicle Service.

## Hands-Free Liftgate – If Equipped

To open the liftgate using hands-free activation, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle activation zone in the general location below the liftgate door handle. Do not move your foot sideways or in a sweeping motion or the sensors may not detect the motion.



Hands-Free Liftgate Activation Zone

## Vehicles Equipped With A Trailer Tow Package

### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with the Trailer Tow Package, the hands-free activation zone(s) for the Power Liftgate will be located on the left and right side of the receiver. Use a straight kicking motion under either activation zone to open the Hands-Free Liftgate.

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the liftgate will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the liftgate will open after approximately one second. This assumes all options are enabled in the radio.

### NOTE:

To open the Hands-Free Liftgate requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the liftgate will not respond to any kicks.



Hands-Free Liftgate Trailer Tow Activation Zones

### NOTE:

The Hands-Free Liftgate feature may be turned on or off in Uconnect Settings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information. The Hands-Free Liftgate feature should be turned off during Jacking, Tire Changing, and Vehicle Service.

# GETTING STARTED

## NOTE:

- The Hands-Free Liftgate will only operate when the transmission is in PARK.
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free liftgate while it is opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be operated manually.
- The power liftgate will release, but not power open, in temperatures below  $-12^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-24^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before opening the liftgate.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

## WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

## NOTE:

Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

## WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.



## KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO – IGNITION

### Starting

Perform the following starting procedure with a key fob inside the vehicle:

1. Place the gear selector in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
3. To stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

### Stopping

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift the transmission to PARK (P).
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.

### NOTE:

If the transmission is not in PARK and the vehicle is in motion, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off.

For further information and applicable warnings and cautions, please refer to your Owner's Manual at [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals).

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

### Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

### Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information).

# GETTING STARTED

- Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
- You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
- All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
- The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
- Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
- If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Consumer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

## WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.


## Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

## Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

### Driver And Passenger BeltAlert – If Equipped

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

## Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

## BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

## Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

## NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

## Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

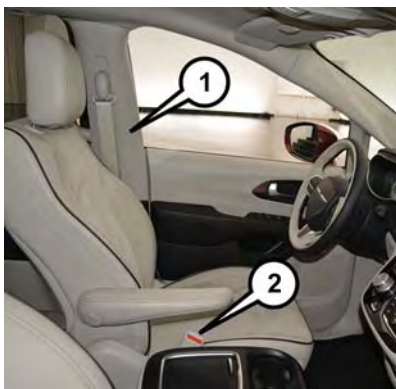
## WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

# GETTING STARTED

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.



Pulling Out The Seat Belt

- 1 — Seat Belt  
2 — Seat Belt Buckle

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

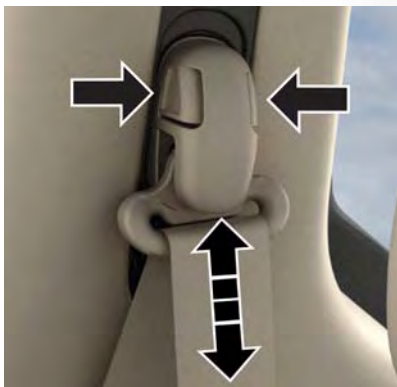
## Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front and second row outboard seats the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.



Adjustable Anchorage

## WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

# GETTING STARTED

## Second Row Center (If Equipped) And Third Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

The second row center (if equipped) and third row center seat belts feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle, which allows the seat belt to detach from the lower anchor when the seat is folded. The mini-latch plate and regular latch plate can then be stored out of the way in the headliner for added convenience to open utilization of the storage areas behind the front seats when the seat is not occupied.

1. Remove the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate from its stowed position in the headliner slightly behind the second or third row seat.
2. Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.
3. Route the shoulder belt to the inside of the left head restraint.



Mini-Latch Stowage

4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a “click.”
5. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Connect Mini-Latch To Buckle



# GETTING STARTED

- When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
- Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
- Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.
- To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.



**Mini-Latch And Buckle Connected**

- To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the mini-buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully. Insert the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate into its stowed position.

## WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.

# GETTING STARTED

## Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

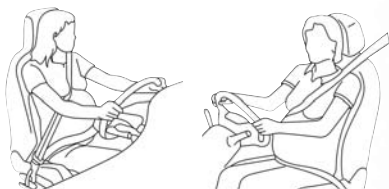
### WARNING!

- ONLY use the Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

## Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.



Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

## Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

### NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

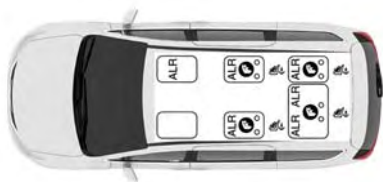
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

## Energy Management Feature

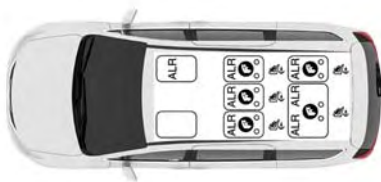
This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

## Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



**7 Passenger Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations**



**8 Passenger Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations**

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

### **WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

## How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

# GETTING STARTED

## How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

### WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

## Seat Belt Park Stitch – If Equipped

The rear outboard seat belts may be equipped with a park stitch to raise the latch plate for easier access to occupants. If the park stitch interferes with the tight installation of a child restraint, slide the latch plate over the stitching to shorten the lap portion of the belt and install the car seat normally. When the car seat is removed from the vehicle, slide the latch plate above the park stitch to enable occupants to latch the seat belt securely.



Seat Belt Park Stitch Location

## Third Row Stow Clip – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a stow clip on the lower trim behind the third row. This clip is used to hold the seat belt out of the path of the power folding third row seat. Only place the seat belt webbing in this clip while folding and opening the seat. Do not leave the webbing behind the clip when using the belt to restrain an occupant.

## WARNING!


Do not place the seat belt webbing behind the third row stow clip when using the seat belt to restrain an occupant. The seat belt will not be positioned properly on the occupant and they could be more seriously injured in an accident as a result.

### Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.


The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

#### Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Occupant Classification System

# GETTING STARTED

## Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.


### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

## WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

## Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

 If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light, refer to "Warning And Indicator Lights" in "What To Do In Emergencies" chapter of this manual.

## Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



**Front Air Bag Locations**

- 1 – Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 – Passenger Knee Impact Bolster/  
Supplemental Passenger Knee Air Bag
- 3 – Driver Knee Impact Bolster/  
Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

## WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

## Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

# GETTING STARTED

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle is equipped with a right front passenger Occupant Classification System (“OCS”) that is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant’s seated weight input, as determined by the OCS.

## WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won’t deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

### Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.




The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

## Occupant Classification System (OCS) – Front Passenger Seat

The OCS is part of a Federally regulated safety system for this vehicle. It is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight, as determined by the OCS.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Occupant Classification Module (OCM) and Sensor located in the front passenger seat
- Air Bag Warning Light 

## Occupant Classification Module (OCM) And Sensor

The Occupant Classification Module (OCM) is located underneath the front passenger seat. The Sensor is located beneath the passenger seat cushion foam. Any weight on the seat will be sensed by the Sensor. The OCM uses input from the Sensor to determine the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCM communicates this information to the ORC. The ORC may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment based on occupant classification. In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt.

The OCS will NOT prevent deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if the OCS estimates that:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied or has very light objects on it; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a small passenger, including a child; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a rear-facing child restraint; or
- The front passenger is not properly seated or his or her weight is taken off of the seat for a period of time.

| Front Passenger Seat Occupant Status  | Front Passenger Air Bag Output                    |
|---|---|
| Rear-facing child restraint   | Reduced-power deployment                          |
| Child, including a child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat* | Reduced-power deployment OR Full-power deployment |
| Properly seated adult   | Full-power deployment OR reduced-power deployment |
| Unoccupied seat   | Reduced-power deployment                          |

\* It is possible for a child to be classified as an adult, allowing a full-power Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat and never install a child restraint system, including a rear-facing child restraint, in the front passenger seat.

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCS estimates the seated weight on the front passenger seat and where that weight is located. The OCS communicates the classification status to the ORC. The ORC uses the classification to determine whether the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rate should be adjusted.

In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt. Properly seated passengers are:

- Sitting upright
- Facing forward
- Sitting in the center of the seat with their feet comfortably on or near the floor
- Sitting with their back against the seatback and the seatback in an upright position

### Lighter Weight Passengers (Including Small Adults)

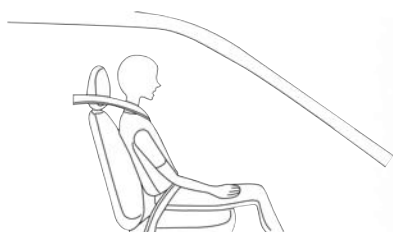
When a lighter weight passenger, including a small adult, occupies the front passenger seat, the OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly.

### Do not decrease OR increase the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat

The front passenger's seated weight must be properly positioned on the front passenger seat. Failure to do so may result in serious injury or death. The OCS determines the most probable classification of the occupant that it detects. The OCS will detect the front passenger's decreased or increased seated weight, which may result in an adjusted inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag in a collision. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly. Decreasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a reduced-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Increasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a full-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

Examples of improper front passenger seating include:

- The front passenger's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door, arm rest or instrument panel).
- The front passenger leans forward, sideways, or turns to face the rear of the vehicle.

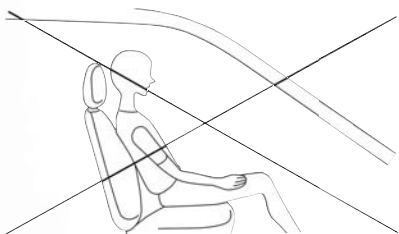


Seated Properly

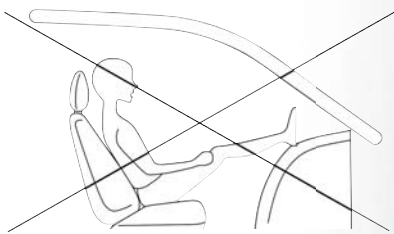
# GETTING STARTED

- The front passenger's seatback is not in the full upright position.
- The front passenger carries or holds an object while seated (e.g., backpack, box, etc.).
- Objects are lodged under the front passenger seat.
- Objects are lodged between the front passenger seat and center console.
- Accessories that may change the seated weight on the front passenger seat are attached to the front passenger seat.
- Anything that may decrease or increase the front passenger's seated weight.

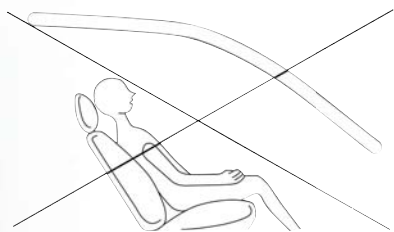
The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. If an occupant in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input, for example:



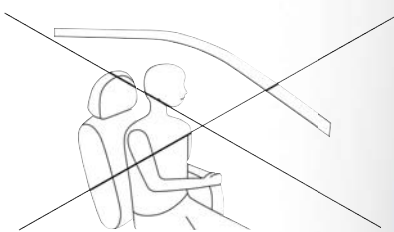
**Not Seated Properly**



**Not Seated Properly**



**Not Seated Properly**





**Not Seated Properly**

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

- If a child restraint system, child, small teenager or adult in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input. This may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly, with the seatback in an upright position, your back against the seatback, sitting upright, facing forward, in the center of the seat, with your feet comfortably on or near the floor.
- Do not carry or hold any objects (e.g., backpacks, boxes, etc.) while seated in the front passenger seat. Holding an object may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different than the occupant's properly seated weight input, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Placing an object on the floor under the front passenger seat may prevent the OCS from working properly, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision. Do not place any objects on the floor under the front passenger seat.

The Air Bag Warning Light  in the instrument panel will turn on whenever the OCS is unable to classify the front passenger seat status. A malfunction in the OCS may affect the operation of the air bag system.

If the Air Bag Warning Light  does not come on, or stays on after you start the vehicle, or it comes on as you drive, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service immediately.

The passenger seat assembly contains critical OCS components that may affect the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation. In order for the OCS to properly classify the seated weight of a front seat passenger, the OCS components must function as designed. Do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover. If the seat, trim cover, or cushion needs service for any reason, take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only FCA US LLC approved seat accessories may be used.

The following requirements must be strictly followed:

- Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- Do not use prior or future model year seat covers or cushions not designated by FCA US LLC for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover and cushion specified for the vehicle.
- Do not replace the seat cover or cushion with an aftermarket seat cover or cushion.
- Do not add a secondary seat cover or mat.
- At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by FCA US LLC.

## WARNING!

- Unapproved modifications or service procedures to the passenger seat assembly, its related components, seat cover or cushion may inadvertently change the air bag deployment in case of a frontal collision. This could result in death or serious injury to the front passenger if the vehicle is involved in a collision. A modified vehicle may not comply with required Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and/or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS).
- If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

### Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

## WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

### Supplemental Driver And Front Passenger Knee Air Bags

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column and a Supplemental Passenger Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the glove compartment. The Supplemental Knee Air Bags provide enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

# GETTING STARTED

## Supplemental Side Air Bags

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs): Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag

### WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the SABs; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

2. Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs): Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat out-board occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

## WARNING!

- Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs (Side Air Bags) are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.
- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

## NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

## Side Impacts

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

## Rollover Events

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.


The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.



The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

## Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Occupant Classification System

## If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

### Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

### Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System

### WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

### Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

### NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

# GETTING STARTED

## Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

### WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

### NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to [www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm](http://www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm) or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm>

## Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

|   | Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age   | Recommended Type Of Child Restraint  |
|---|---|--|
| Infants and Toddlers                    | Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint       | Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle |
| Small Children                          | Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint | Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle   |
| Larger Children                         | Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt   | Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle            |
| Children Too Large for Child Restraints | Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat                         | Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle  |

### Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

Do not install a rear-facing car seat using a rear support leg in this vehicle. The floor of this vehicle is not designed to manage the crash forces of this type of car seat. In a crash, the support leg may not function as it was designed by the car seat manufacturer, and your child may be more severely injured as a result.



### Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

## WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with a seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

### Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

## WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the belt correctly.

# GETTING STARTED

## Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

| Restraint Type                 | Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint | Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below |                |   |                               |
|--------------------------------|--|---|----------------|---|-------------------------------|
|                                |  | LATCH – Lower Anchors Only                        | Seat Belt Only | LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor | Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor |
| Rear-Facing Child Restraint    | Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                         | X   | X              |   |                               |
| Rear-Facing Child Restraint    | More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                     |   | X              |   |                               |
| Forward-Facing Child Restraint | Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                         |   |                | X   | X                             |
| Forward-Facing Child Restraint | More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)                     |   |                |   | X                             |

## Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

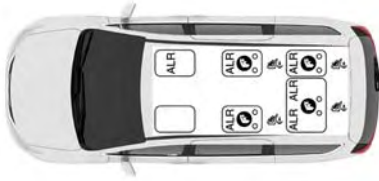


LATCH Label

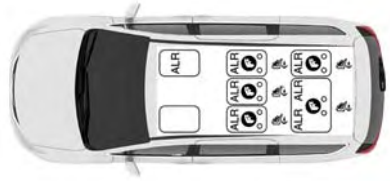


# GETTING STARTED

## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



7 Passenger LATCH Positions



8 Passenger LATCH Positions



— Lower Anchorage Symbol 2 anchorages per seating position



— Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

---

# GETTING STARTED

## Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

| Frequently Asked Questions  |                  |  |
|---|------------------|--|
| What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint? | 65 lbs (29.5 kg) | Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).   |
| Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?                        | No               | Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.  |
| Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?  | No               | Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an out-board position. |
| Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?   | Yes              | The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.   |
| Can the head restraints be removed?   | Yes              | The 2nd row head restraints on bench and fixed quad seats are removable. 2nd row outboard stow 'n go head restraints are not removable. The 3rd row center head restraint is removable in all vehicles, but the 3rd row outboard head restraints are not removable.                  |

### NOTE:

If the folding, non-adjustable head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be folded and the child seat installed in front of it.

## WARNING!

Always make sure the head restraint is in its upright position when the seat is to be used by an occupant who is not in a child restraint. Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision.



**Car Seat With Head Restraint Folded**

- 1 – Folded Headrest
- 2 – Child Restraint

# GETTING STARTED

## Locating The LATCH Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



LATCH Anchorages (Second Row Anchorages Shown)



LATCH Anchorages (Third Row 60/40 Anchorages Shown)



2nd Row LATCH Anchorages

## Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages located behind all second row seating positions. The third row has a tether anchor on the 40% seat for the right outboard position and in the center of the 60% seat for either the center or left outboard seating position. All tether anchorages are located on the back of the seat, near the floor.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



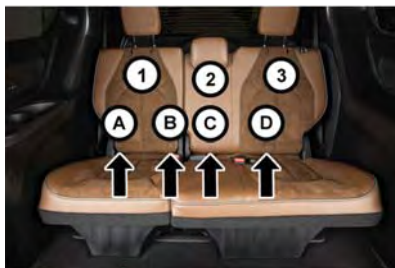
Tether Strap Anchorages (Third Row 60/40 Anchorage Shown)

# GETTING STARTED

## Center Seat LATCH

This vehicle has 4 lower LATCH anchorages in the third row, rear seat. Anchorages A and B are used for the right outboard position behind the front passenger (1). Anchorages C and D are used for the center seating position (2). The left outboard position (3) does not have lower anchorages. Do not install a child restraint using anchorages B and C. This is not a LATCH position in your vehicle.

If a child restraint installed in the center position blocks the seat belt webbing or buckle for the outboard position, do not use that outboard position. If a child seat in the center position blocks the outboard LATCH anchors or seat belt, do not install a child seat in that outboard position.



Center Seat LATCH Positions

### WARNING!

- Use anchorages C and D to install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in the center seating position (2). Do not install a LATCH-compatible child restraint using anchorages B and C. This is not a LATCH-compatible position in your vehicle.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System” for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

## To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.

2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

## How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

# GETTING STARTED

## Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

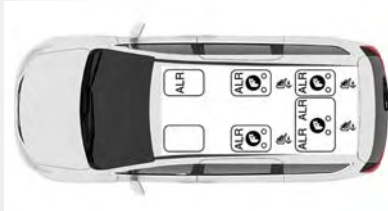
### WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

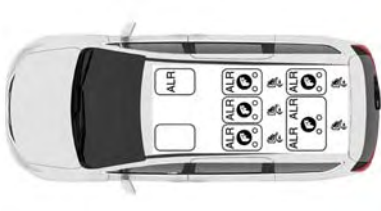
The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



7 Passenger LATCH Positions



8 Passenger LATCH Positions



— Lower Anchorage Symbol 2 anchorages per seating position



— Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



## Frequently Asked Question About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

| Frequently Asked Questions   |                                     |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint? | Weight limit of the Child Restraint | Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.  |
| Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?  | Yes                                 | Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.  |
| Can the head restraints be removed?  | Yes                                 | The 2nd row head restraints on bench and fixed quad seats, and in the center seat (if equipped) are removable. 2nd row stow 'n go head restraints are not removable. The 3rd row center head restraint is removable in all vehicles, but the 3rd row outboard head restraints are not removable. |
| Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?   | No                                  | Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.   |

### NOTE:

If the folding, non-adjustable head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be folded and the child seat installed in front of it.

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

Always make sure the head restraint is in its upright position when the seat is to be used by an occupant who is not in a child restraint. Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision.



Car Seat With Head Restraint Folded

- 1 – Folded Headrest
- 2 – Child Restraint

## Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

## WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. Move the vehicle seat as far rearward as possible to keep the child as far from the advanced passenger air bag as possible.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.

# GETTING STARTED

5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

## Seat Belt Park Stitch – If Equipped

The rear outboard seat belts may be equipped with a park stitch to raise the latch plate for easier access to occupants. If the park stitch interferes with the tight installation of a child restraint, slide the latch plate over the stitching to shorten the lap portion of the belt and install the car seat following the steps above. When the car seat is removed from the vehicle, slide the latch plate above the park stitch to enable occupants to latch the seatbelt securely.



Seat Belt Park Stitch Location

# GETTING STARTED

If the park stitch interferes with the lock-off features of the child restraint, do not use the lock-off feature. Instead, switch the seat belt to the locking mode, as described in the steps above or move the car seat to a different seating position.



Seat Belt Park Stitch

## Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage

### WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



# GETTING STARTED

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



**Top Tether Anchorage Locations 3rd Row**

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



**Rear Seat Tether Strap Attachment (Second Row Anchorage Shown)**

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

### Third Row Tether Attachment

The tether anchorage found on the back of the 60% seat in the third row may be used by either the left outboard or the center seating position. Only tether one child restraint to the tether anchorage at a time.

To connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchorage for either seating position on the 60% third row seat:

1. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat.
2. If the car seat is in the center, raise the center head restraint and route the tether strap around the inboard (left) side of the head restraint support posts, as shown in the diagram.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Center Tether Attachment – 3rd Row



Outboard Tether Attachments – 3rd Row

## WARNING!

Do not connect the tether strap for more than one child restraint to the tether anchorage on the 60% seat in the third row. This anchorage is intended for one child restraint at a time.

## Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

### WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

### Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with four-way head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint. Front head restraints are also adjustable forward and rearward. To adjust the head restraint forward, pull forward on the top of the head restraint to desired position. To adjust the head restraint rearward, pull forward on the head restraint to furthest forward position and head restraint will reset to furthest rearward position.

# GETTING STARTED

## NOTE:

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. Seatback angle may need to be adjusted to fully remove the head restraint. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



Front Head Restraint

- 1 – Release Button
- 2 – Adjustment Button



Forward Adjustment



## WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

### Head Restraints – Second Row

The second row outboard head restraints are non-adjustable. The removable 8th passenger seat (if equipped) has an adjustable head restraint.

### Head Restraints – Third Row

The outboard head restraints can be manually folded forward for improved visibility while in REVERSE. Pull the release strap to fold them forward.

#### NOTE:

- The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.



Release Strap

# GETTING STARTED

The head restraint in the center position can be raised and lowered for tether routing or height adjustment. Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.



Center Head Restraint

- 1 — Adjustment Button
  - 2 — Release Button
- 

## Power Folding Third Row Head Restraints — If Equipped

For improved visibility, the third row outboard head restraints can be folded using the Uconnect System.

Press the “Controls” button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.

Press the Head Restraint Fold button  to power fold the third row head restraints.

### NOTE:

- The head restraints can be folded downward using the Head Restraint button or using the manual release strap. The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.

## FRONT SEATS

### Manual Adjustment (Front Seats)

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

#### Manual Front Adjuster

Both front seats are adjustable forward or rearward. The manual seat adjustment handle is located under the seat cushion at the front edge of each seat.

While sitting in the seat, pull up on the handle and slide the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Manual Seat Adjuster

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

# GETTING STARTED

## Manual Reclining Seats — If Equipped

For models equipped with manual seats, the recline lever is located on the outboard side of the seat.

To recline, lean forward slightly, lift the lever and push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback has latched.



Manual Recline Lever

### WARNING!

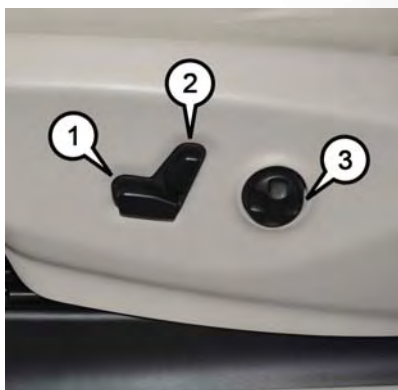
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

## Seat Height Adjustment

The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pump the lever upward to raise the seat height or pump the lever downward to lower the seat height.

## Power Adjustment (Front Seats) – If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power seats for the driver and front passenger. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. The switches control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



Driver Power Seat Switches

- 1 – Seat Switch
- 2 – Seatback Switch
- 3 – Lumbar Switch

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

### Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, and the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

# GETTING STARTED

## Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the rear of seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

## Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in two directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

## Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

## Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.

## Driver Memory Seat – If Equipped

The Memory Buttons (1) and (2) on the driver's door panel can be programmed to recall the driver's seat, outside mirrors, and radio station preset settings. Your key fobs can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the unlock button is pushed.

Your vehicle may have been delivered with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to each of the memory positions.

### Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., driver's seat, outside mirrors and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will show which memory position has been set.



Driver Memory Switch

### NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

### Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your key fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

### NOTE:

Before programming your key fob you must select the "Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect Settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.
2. Select a desired memory profile 1 or 2.

### NOTE:

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.

# GETTING STARTED

4. Push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. “Memory Profile Set” (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
5. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

## NOTE:

Your key fob can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

## Memory Position Recall

### NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

To recall the memory settings for driver one, push memory button (1) on the driver’s door or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, push memory button (2) on the driver’s door or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the memory buttons on the driver’s door during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver’s seat stops moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

### NOTE:

Pushing the mirror adjust switch will cancel the memory mirror recall.

## Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available With Memory Seat Only)

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle’s ignition to the OFF position.

- When the ignition switch transitions to the LOCK position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when the ignition switch transitions out of the LOCK position.
- When the ignition switch transitions out of the LOCK position, the driver seat will move to a position 0.3 inches (7.7 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver seat position is between 0.9 – 2.7 inches (22.7 – 67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when the ignition switch transitions out of the LOCK position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 inches (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit Position.



## NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature can be enabled or disabled through the programmable features in the instrument cluster display. For further information, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals).

## REAR SEATS

### Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats)

#### Manual Adjustment Precautions

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

#### Manual Recline

To recline, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, and push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback has latched.



Recline Lever

#### WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

# GETTING STARTED

## Fold-Flat

To fold the seat, lift the recliner lever to the full upward position and push the seatback forward until it rests on the seat cushion.

### NOTE:

- The seatback may lock into the fold flat position. Use the recline lever to unlock the seatback.
- When returning the seat to the original position, the headrest must be folded back to the original position.

## Easy Entry

### Easy Tilt Seat – With Or Without Child Seat Installed

The 2nd row seats can be tilted forward for easy entry into the third row with or without a child seat installed.

1. Located in the seatback of the second row seat is a handle that provides easier access to the third row by tilting the seat forward.
2. To put the seat back into original position, just pull back on the seatback and lock the seat into position.



Easy Tilt Seat Handle

## WARNING!

Do not use this feature with a child in seat. Serious injury or death may occur.

## Easy Entry — With The Seat Folded Flat

The seats can be folded and tilted for more accessibility for passengers to enter and exit the third row.

1. Without a child seat installed, you can fold the seat by pulling the recliner handle on the bottom part of the seat. Before pulling the recliner lever, make sure the arm rests are folded up.
2. Pull the strap on the back of the seat and the seat will tilt forward.
3. To put it back into position, pull back on the folded seat and make sure that it locks into position. Then, pull the seatback toward the back and fold down the arm rests.



Pull Strap

## Exit For 3rd Row Passengers

For passengers seated in the third row, there is a pull strap located on the outboard side of the seat near the bottom of the seat back. Third row passengers can pull on the strap and push the seat forward for folding the seatback down and tilting the seat to the floor.

### NOTE:

This process is for when there is no child seat installed. Use the easy entry lever if a child seat is installed.

## Stow 'n Go Seating

On vehicles equipped with Stow 'n Go seating, the second and third row seats can be folded into the floor for convenient storage.

### Stow 'n Go Assist — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with the Stow 'n Go Assist feature, the front seat will move forward automatically to a location that will allow the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement, without interference by the front seat. After the second row seat is stowed, the front seat will move back to the previous location once the Stow 'n Go Assist button is pushed again.

The Stow 'n Go Assist feature is available to both the front driver and passenger power seats, if equipped.

## WARNING!

During power seat operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the front seat is not occupied and the seat travel path is clear.

# GETTING STARTED

A one-touch Stow 'n Go Assist button is located on the B-pillar trim panel, just in front of the power sliding door.



Stow 'n Go Assist Button

## Using the Stow 'n Go Assist Feature

### NOTE:

- The button is only functional when the power sliding door is open and the vehicle is in PARK. If the door is not open or the vehicle is not in PARK when the button is pushed, the front seat will not move and a message will be displayed in instrument cluster display.
  - If the power sliding door is closing when the button is pushed, the front seat will not move and a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
1. Push and release the Stow 'n Go Assist button. The front seat cushion and seat back will move as necessary to a location that will allow space for the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement.
  2. Perform the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement. Refer to "Second Row Stow 'n Go" for further information.
  3. Push and release the Stow 'n Go Assist button a second time. The front seat cushion and seat back will return to the original starting location.

### NOTE:

- To abort seat operation while seat is in motion, push the Stow 'n Go Assist button, or push the front power seat button to stop the seat movement. Pushing the Stow 'n Go Assist button again will return the front seat to the original starting location.
- The Stow 'n Go Assist system includes obstacle detection. When the system detects an obstacle, the seat will stop, reverse direction, and return to the previous location. A message will be displayed in the instrument cluster indicating that an obstacle has been detected.
- If the front seat is already in a location that will allow space for Stow 'n Go of the second row seat, the front seat will not move and a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster.
- If calibration of the front seat is lost, the seat will automatically re-calibrate when the Stow 'n Go Assist button is pushed. This may result in the seat cushion moving forward and downward, before moving to the location that will allow space for the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement.

## Second Row Stow 'n Go

**For Manual Seats:** To stow the seat in the floor, move the front seat all the way forward using the manual seat adjustment bar. Move the seat back all the way forward using the recliner handle located on the outboard side of the cushion. Move the seat height to at least mid position using the height adjuster handle in the outboard side of the cushion.

**For Power Seats:** Push the Stow 'n Go Assist button located on the B pillar trim (if equipped.) Refer to "Stow 'n Go Assist - If Equipped" in this section for instructions.

1. To access the storage bin, place the lock rod in the locked position.

### NOTE:

- Push the lock rod inward for the locked position.
  - Pull outward on the lock rod for the unlocked position.
  - For information on storage bin function with the seats rearward refer to "Internal Equipment" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.
2. Pull the latch located near the second row seat to open the floor panel.
  3. Pull the floor panel and position it toward the front seats while folding the top half down and rest it against the front seats.
  4. Fold the armrest upward and stow the seat by grabbing the strap on the lower part of the back seat and guide the seat into the tub.
  5. Push down on the seat back to lock the seat in the tub.
  6. Close the floor by pulling the floor panel backwards by the bottom corner edge of the panel.
  7. Push down on floor panel to lock into place.
  8. Readjust the front seat as needed.

Refer to "Stow 'n Go" in "Getting to Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for additional information.

## WARNING!

In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched:

- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open.
- Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

# GETTING STARTED

## CAUTION!

- The storage bin cover must be locked and flat to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover.
- Do not sit on the second row seat when it is in the stowed position with the seatback upright otherwise damage to the seat may occur.

### To Unstow Second Row Seats

**For Manual Seats:** To unstow the seat from the floor, move the front seat all the way forward using the manual seat adjustment bar.

**For Power Seats:** Push the Stow 'n Go Assist button located on the B pillar trim (if equipped). Refer to "Stow 'n Go Assist - If Equipped" in this section for instructions.

1. To access the storage bin, place the lock rod in the locked position.

### NOTE:

- Push the lock rod inward for the locked position.
  - Pull outward on the lock rod for the unlocked position.
2. Pull the latch located near the second row seat to open the floor panel.
  3. Pull the floor panel and position it toward the front seats while folding the top half down and rest it against the front seats.
  4. Pull the strap located on the seat and pull the seat out of the storage bin. Push the seat rearward making sure that it locks into the floor. Fold the seatback into the upright position and pull the headrest up.

### NOTE:

The seatback may be locked, if it is, it will be necessary to use the recliner handle to unlock the back before folding into the upright position.

5. To position the floor panel back into its original state, grab the bottom corner and extend it outward.
6. Lay the floor panel flat and push down until it clicks into position. Replace the floor mat as needed.
7. Readjust the front seat as needed.

Refer to "Stow 'n Go" in "Getting to Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for additional information.

## WARNING!

- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.
- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

### Second Row Removable 8th Seat — If Equipped

While the 8th seat does not stow in the floor, it is foldable and removable for added cargo space.

The release strap is located on the front of the seat, near the floor. To remove the seat, pull the release strap to release the rear latches. The seat assembly can now be removed from the vehicle by moving it in a rearward direction from the detent positions in the floor.

#### NOTE:

Seat can be removed easier with one outboard seat stowed in the load floor.

To reinstall the seat, align the seat into the detent positions on the floor. Tilt seat rearward to lock the seat back into its original position.

## WARNING!

If not properly latched, the seat could become loose. Personal injuries could result.

### Manually Folding Third Row Seats — If Equipped

1. Lower the center head restraint down to the seatback by pushing the button on the guide and pushing the head restraint down.
2. Pull release strap marked “1” to release the anchors.
3. Pull release strap marked “2” and tumble the seat rearward into the storage bin.

### To Unfold Third Row Seats

1. Pull up on the assist strap to lift the seat out of the storage bin and push the seat forward until the anchors latch.
2. Pulling strap “2” releases the seatback to return to its full upright position.
3. Raise the head restraint to its upright position.

## WARNING!

- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.
- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

# GETTING STARTED

## Power Adjustment (Rear Seats) – If Equipped

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.
- Do not place the seat belt webbing behind the third row stow clip when using the seat belt to restrain an occupant. The seat belt will not be positioned properly on the occupant and they could be more seriously injured in an accident as a result.

### CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

## Third Row Power Recline – If Equipped

The power recline feature, located on the trim panel next to the seat, adjusts the seatback angle forward/rearward for occupant comfort.

### Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push and hold the forward or rearward button, the seat will move in the direction of the button push. Release the button when the desired position is reached.

## Third Row Power Stow 'n Go Seat – If Equipped

A one-touch power folding seat switch is located in the right rear trim panel as part of a switch bank.

### NOTE:

The third row outboard seat belts may interfere with the power folding of the seat. Place the seat belt webbing behind the stow clip before stowing or opening the seat. When the seat is in the desired position, remove the webbing from the stow clip so that it is ready for use. Never leave the seat belt in the stow clip when it is used to restrain an occupant.

### NOTE:

- The outer head restraints will lower automatically as necessary when the power seat begins to move.
- The center head restraint raises and lowers manually but will not lower automatically.



# GETTING STARTED

- The head restraint can also be lowered manually using the pull strap located at the back of the seat. Refer to "Head Restraints - Third Row" in "Head Restraints" for further information.

The switch is only functional when the liftgate is open and the vehicle is in PARK.

The rear switch bank allows multiple power folding and unfolding positions for the third row seats.

Left and right third row seats can be folded individually or together. The third row power folding seat adjusts to the following positions using the switch bank located on the left rear trim panel:

To move the selected seat(s) to the Normal (seated) position, push and release the Normal button. The seat will automatically stop when the Normal position is reached.

To move the selected seat(s) to the stow position, push and release the Stow button. The seat will automatically stop when the Stow position is reached.

To move the selected seat(s) back in the forward or reverse direction, push and hold the Fold forward or rearward button. Release the button when the desired position is reached.



Rear Panel Power Switch Bank

- 1 — Open To Normal
- 2 — Stow
- 3 — Fold Forward/Rearward
- 4 — Right/Left Seats/Both Seats

## NOTE:

1. Disconnect the center shoulder belt from the mini-buckle before attempting to fold/stow the power third row seats.
2. Before pressing the Open To Normal or Stow switch, place the outboard seat belt webbing behind the stow clips located on the rear trim panel. When the seat reaches the desired position, remove the webbing from the clip so it is ready for use to restrain an occupant.
3. To abort seat operation while seat is in motion, push a different seat position selector switch to stop the seat. Once the seat stops moving, then the desired position can be selected.
4. The third row power seat system includes obstacle detection. When the system detects an obstacle, the motors will stop and reverse direction. Should this occur, remove the obstacle before pushing the button again.



Stowed Seat Belt




# GETTING STARTED

## HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS

### Front Heated Seats – If Equipped

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. The indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements OFF.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals).

### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

## Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the second row seats are equipped with heaters. There are two heated seat switches that allow the second row passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches are located on the sliding side door handle trim panels.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

Push the switch once to select HI-level heating. Push the switch a second time to select LO-level heating. Push the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.



Second Row Heated Seat Switch

### NOTE:




Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the initial stages of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

## Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

Located in the first row seat cushions are small fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat OFF.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

## Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

# GETTING STARTED

## STEERING WHEEL

### Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located left of the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever



### WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

## HEATED STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will operate for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time may vary depending on the temperature of the environment. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element off.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle".

|   |
|---|
| <b>CAUTION!</b>   |
| Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result. |

**NOTE:**

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

## HEADLIGHT SWITCH

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. The switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, interior lights and the fog lights.

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the second detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the third detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel operation.

### Automatic Headlights

This system automatically turns your headlights on or off based on ambient light levels. To turn the system on, turn the headlight switch to the extreme clockwise position aligning the indicator with the AUTO on the headlight switch. When the system is on, the Headlight Time Delay feature is also on. This means your headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch OFF. To turn the Automatic System off, turn the headlight switch counterclockwise to the O (off) position.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the Automatic mode.

### Automatic High Beam – If Equipped

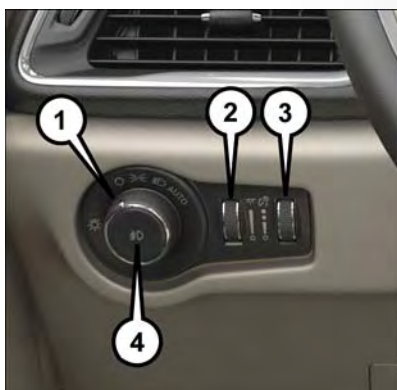
The Automatic High Beam system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the windshield. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

#### NOTE:

Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

#### To Activate

1. Select “Automatic High Beams – ON” through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.
2. Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the AUTO position.



Headlight Switch

- 
- 1 – Rotate Headlight Switch
  - 2 – Ambient Dimmer Control
  - 3 – Instrument Panel Dimmer
  - 4 – Fog Lamps Button

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

3. Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to the high beam position. Refer to “Multifunction Lever” in this section for further information.

## **NOTE:**

This system will not activate until the vehicle is at, or above 16 mph (25 km/h).

## **To Deactivate**

Perform either of the following steps to deactivate the Automatic High Beam system.

1. Select “Automatic High Beams — OFF” through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.
2. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights from the high beam to the low beam position.
3. Rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise from the AUTO to the on position.

## **NOTE:**

Once active, the Automatic High Beam system will stop functioning below 12 mph (20 km/h).

## **Instrument Panel Dimmer Control**

The instrument panel dimmer control is part of the headlight switch, and is located on the driver’s side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the instrument panel dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

## **Ambient Light Control — If Equipped**

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, under I/P lights, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.

## **Interior Lighting Off**

Rotate the right (instrument panel) dimmer control to the off position (extreme bottom). The interior lights will remain off when the doors or liftgate are open.

## **Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)**

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens all text displays such as the odometer, instrument cluster display, and radio when the position lights or headlights are on.



## MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column. The multifunction lever controls the turn signals, headlight high/low beams, and flash-to-pass functions.

### Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

#### NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.



Multifunction Lever

### Turn Signal Warning

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle has traveled at over 18 mph (29 km/h) for about 1 mile (1.6 km) with the turn signals on, a chime will sound and a message will display in the cluster to alert the driver.

### Lane Change Assist – If Equipped

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

### High/Low Beam Switch

When the headlights are turned on, pushing the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel will switch from low beams to high beams. Pulling back to the neutral position returns the headlights to the low beam operation.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch within the wiper lever. Rotate the end of the wiper lever to select the desired wiper speed.

### NOTE:

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.



Washer And Wiper Controls

### WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

### Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the wiper lever to the first detent position, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval. There are four delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

### Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward, to the first detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

### Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the lever rearward toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several wipe cycles, then turn off.

## Mist Feature

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

### NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

## Rear Wiper And Washer

### Rear Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the windshield wiper lever center ring upwards to operate one of two modes for the rear window wiper:

- First detent — intermittent mode.
- Second detent — continuous mode.

### Rear Windshield Washer Operation

Pushing the windshield wiper lever forward activates the rear window washer. If the lever is pushed while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several wipe cycles, then turn off.

## Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. This feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of the four intermittent wiper sensitivity settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system is adjustable from the multifunction lever. Wiper sensitivity position 3 has been calibrated for best overall wiping sensitivity. If the operator desires more wiping sensitivity, they may select sensitivity position 4. If the operator desires less wiping sensitivity, they may select sensitivity positions 2 or 1. Place the multifunction lever in the OFF position when not using the system.

### NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper speed is in the low or high position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried saltwater is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is first switched ON, when the vehicle is stationary and the outside temperature is below 32°F (0°C), unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved, the vehicle speed becomes greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the outside temperature rises above freezing.
- **Neutral Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is ON, when the transmission gear selector is in the NEUTRAL position and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h), unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved, the vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.
- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

## SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.

### NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.



Speed Control Switches

- 1 — Push Cancel
- 2 — Push Set+/Accel
- 3 — Push Resume
- 4 — Push On/Off
- 5 — Push Set-/Decel

## WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

### To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

## WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

### To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on.

#### NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

### To Vary The Speed Setting

#### To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

## U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

## To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

## To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC (cancel) button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition switch OFF, erases the set speed from memory.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as the speed control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

### ACC On/Off

- Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. “ACC READY” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is on.
- Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button a second time to turn the system off. “ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OFF” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is off.

### To Vary The Speed Setting

#### To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver’s preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.



Adaptive Cruise Switches

- 1 – Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 2 – Distance Setting – Decrease
- 3 – Distance Setting – Increase

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

## U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the powertrain braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills are normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).



## Distance Setting (ACC Only)

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.

- To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).
- To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

## ACC Operation At Stop

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC. The vehicle will accelerate to the existing set speed.

### NOTE:

After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately three consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

While the ACC system is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

## Changing Modes (ACC Only)

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode. While in the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode, the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off.
- Pushing the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for approximately 3 minutes in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within 3 minutes the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" section in the Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals).

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

## FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings within the instrument cluster display, to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

### Turning FCW On Or Off

The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings.

- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once to turn the system off.
- To turn the FCW system back on, press the forward collision button again to turn the system on.

### NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is “on”, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW status to “off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to “off”, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

### Changing FCW Status

The FCW feature has three settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Medium
- Near

#### Far

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

### NOTE:

This setting gives you the most reaction time.

#### Medium

The default status of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the Active Braking is in the “on” setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Near

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

### NOTE:

Changing the Active Braking status to “off” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision. Active braking can be turned “off” in the Uconnect controls settings.

Refer to the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

## NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The transmission is controlled using a rotary electronic gear selector located on the center console. The transmission gear range (PRNDL) is displayed both above the gear selector and in the instrument cluster.

To select a gear range, simply rotate the gear selector.

### NOTE:

You must press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK or from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE (when stopped or moving at low speeds).

Push down on the gear selector and then rotate to access the L position.

Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.



Transmission Gear Selector

## WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

## STOP/START SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal, pressing the accelerator pedal or shifting out of DRIVE (D) will automatically re-start the engine.

### Auto Stop/Start



The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE.

#### To Activate Auto STOP/START, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained throughout the Auto Stop/Start process.

Refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## **Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop**

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions for Stop/Start and ensure they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- If Stop/Start is manually disabled by the Stop/Start Off button.
- Driver’s seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver’s door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low. During this time a message will display “Stop/Start Not Ready Battery Charging”.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

## **Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:**

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 MPH threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## To Start The Engine While In Auto Stop/Start

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

### Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Auto Stop/Start:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low. During this time a message will display "Stop/Start Not Ready Battery Charging".
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pushed.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.

## To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the instrument panel). The light on the switch will illuminate.
2. The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to or "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system) the engine will not be stopped.
4. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.



Stop/Start Button

## Automatic Shutdown

This vehicle is equipped with an automatic shutdown feature. If the vehicle is left in READY mode (vehicle running) with the gear selector in PARK for one hour after the driver exits, this feature will automatically turn the vehicle off. Notifications have been added into this feature to raise awareness of the timed event:

- In the interior of the vehicle, the instrument cluster will display "Ready To Drive", and will be accompanied by three audible chimes while exiting. These interior warnings will occur regardless of whether the key fob remains in the vehicle or is removed.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- For the exterior of the vehicle, the horn will sound three times if the fob is removed from the vehicle and the vehicle is in the “READY” mode.

Please consider this feature when intentionally running the vehicle for extended periods of time over one hour. To restart the vehicle, follow the normal vehicle starting process.

## NOTE:

If the vehicle is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out (shut down) after an initial 30 minutes of inactivity, followed by the additional amount of time for power accessory delay selected in the radio settings menu. Once the vehicle times out, it will switch to the OFF position.

## To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

After turning off the STOP/START system, push the STOP/START OFF switch again (located on the instrument panel). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System, refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

Your vehicle is equipped with an Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful. The Electric Park Brake Switch is located in the integrated center stack.

To engage the park brake manually, push the Electric Park Brake Switch.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position. Press on the brake pedal, then push the parking brake switch down momentarily.

The parking brake will disengage automatically when the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, the transmission is in DRIVE or REVERSE, the driver seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away by pressing the accelerator pedal.

## NOTE:

- You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages or disengages.
- Once the parking brake is fully engaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will illuminate. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.



Electric Park Brake Switch



# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- If your foot is on the brake pedal while you are engaging or disengaging the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement.
- The park brake can be engaged even when the ignition switch is OFF. However, it can only be disengaged when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.
- The EPB fault lamp will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 20 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.
- Refer to “Parking Brake” in “Starting And Operating” located in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.
- Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system.

## CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS



Uconnect 8.4 Manual Climate Controls

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 – MAX A/C Button                          | 8 – Passenger Temperature Control Down Button |
| 2 – A/C Button                              | 9 – Sync Button                               |
| 3 – Air Recirculation Button                | 10 – Blower Control Buttons                   |
| 4 – Front Defroster Button                  | 11 – Mode Control Buttons                     |
| 5 – Rear Defroster Button                   | 12 – Climate Control Off Button               |
| 6 – Rear Climate Control Button             | 13 – Driver Temperature Control Down Button   |
| 7 – Passenger Temperature Control Up Button | 14 – Driver Temperature Control Up Button     |

### SYNC Temperature Button

- Press the “SYNC” button once to control driver and passenger temperatures simultaneously.
- Press the “SYNC” button a second time to control the temperatures individually.

### Air Recirculation

- Use Recirculation for maximum A/C operation.
- For window defogging, turn the Recirculation button off.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- Recirculation is allowed in floor mode and defrost/floor (mix mode) for approximately five minutes.

## Heated Mirrors

The mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

## AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)



Uconnect 8.4 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 – MAX A/C Button                                     | 9 – Passenger Temperature Control Down Button |
| 2 – A/C Button   | 10 – Sync Button                              |
| 3 – Air Recirculation Button                           | 11 – Blower Control Buttons                   |
| 4 – Automatic Temperature Control Button – If Equipped | 12 – Mode Control Buttons                     |
| 5 – Front Defroster Button                             | 13 – Climate Control Off Button               |
| 6 – Rear Defroster Button                              | 14 – Driver Temperature Control Down Button   |
| 7 – Rear Climate Control Button                        | 15 – Driver Temperature Control Up Button     |
| 8 – Passenger Temperature Control Up Button            |   |

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE



Automatic Climate Controls

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 – A/C Button   | 7 – Passenger Temperature Control Up Button    |
| 2 – Driver Temperature Control Up Button               | 8 – FRONT Defroster Button                     |
| 3 – Climate Control Off Button                         | 9 – REAR Window Defroster Button               |
| 4 – Mode Control Button                                | 10 – Passenger Temperature Control Down Button |
| 5 – Blower Control Knob                                | 11 – Driver Temperature Control Down Button    |
| 6 – Automatic Temperature Control Button – If Equipped | 12 – Air Recirculation Button                  |

## Automatic Operation

The climate system will automatically adjust settings to achieve and maintain comfort.

- Press the AUTO button.
- Select the desired temperature by pushing the Temperature Controls for the driver and/or passenger.

## Air Conditioning (A/C)

If the air conditioning button is pressed while in AUTO mode, the system will exit AUTO mode and stay in A/C. The mode and blower will be set at the closest mode and blower position that the system was operating in AUTO.

## MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

- Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button on the touchscreen illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

## SYNC Temperature Button

- Press the “SYNC” button once to control driver and passenger temperatures simultaneously.
- Press the “SYNC” button a second time to control the temperatures individually.

## Air Recirculation

- Use Recirculation for maximum A/C operation.
- For window defogging, turn the Recirculation button off.
- If the Recirculation button is pushed while in the AUTO mode, the indicator light may flash three times to indicate the cabin air is being controlled automatically. The Recirculation button will be greyed out in these conditions.

## Heated Mirrors

The mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

## PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled by pushing the ParkSense switch located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view.

The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

When an object is detected within 79 inches (200 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will display in the instrument cluster display. In addition, a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone (for rear only), to slow (for rear only), to fast, to continuous.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.



ParkSense Switch

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## **ParkSense Rear Park Assist – If Equipped**

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with this feature, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

## **ParkSense Active Park Assist System – If Equipped**

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as "semi-automatic" since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

### **NOTE:**

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealership must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled the “Active ParkSense Searching - Push OK to Switch to Perpendicular” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. You may switch to perpendicular parking if you desire. Push the OK button on the left side steering wheel switch to change your parking space setting. You may switch back to parallel parking if you desire.



**ParkSense Active Park Assist Switch Location**

Refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## Cleaning The ParkSense Sensors

If “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS” or “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS” appears in the instrument cluster display, clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

### NOTE:

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.

A touch screen button to disable display of the camera image is made available when the vehicle is not in REVERSE gear. Display of the camera image after shifting out of REVERSE can be disabled via a touch screen button personalization entry in the camera settings menu.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

## WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.



## CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

## SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Surround View Camera System that allows you to see an on-screen image of the surroundings and top view of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or a different view is selected through the “on screen soft buttons”. The top view of the vehicle will show which doors are open. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The Surround View Camera System is comprised of 4 sequential cameras located in the front grille, rear liftgate and side mirrors.

### NOTE:

The Surround View Camera System has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, the rear camera view & top view is the default view of the system.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the surround view camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again. There is a touch screen button (X) to disable the display of the camera image.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle, including the side view mirrors and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

### Modes Of Operation

Additional camera modes can be selected when the vehicle is in any gear and the surround view camera system is activated by pressing the soft key located in the “Controls” screen or the “Apps” screen in the Uconnect system.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Top View

The Top view will show in the Uconnect System with Rear View and Front View in a split view display. There is integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.

### NOTE:

- Front tires will be in image when the tires are turned.
- Due to wide angle cameras in mirror, the image will appear distorted.
- Top view will show which sliding doors are open.
- Open Front doors will remove outside image.

### Rear View

This is the Default view of the system in REVERSE and is paired with a Top view of the vehicle with active guide lines for the projected path when enabled.

### Rear Cross Path View

Pressing the Rear Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the rear camera system. The Top view will be disabled when this is selected.

### Front View

The Front view will show you what is immediately in front of the vehicle with guide lines for the projected path when enabled.

### Front Cross Path View

Pressing the Front Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the front camera system. The Top view will be disabled when this is selected.

## Deactivation

The system can be deactivated in the following conditions:

- The speed of the vehicle reaches greater than 8 mph (13 km/h).
- The vehicle is out of REVERSE for greater than 10 seconds.
- The vehicle shifted into PARK from a different gear.
- If the vehicle is in any gear other than REVERSE, press the "X" button.

### NOTE:

- If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lenses, clean the lenses, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lenses.
- If a malfunction with the system has occurred, see your nearest authorized dealer.

## WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Surround View Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, Surround View should only be used as a parking aid. The Surround View camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using Surround View to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using Surround View.

## BLIND SPOT MONITORING

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors located inside the rear bumper fascia to detect Highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher, and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to “Safety Features” in “Safety” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for more information.

## TRI-PANE PANORAMIC SUNROOF – IF EQUIPPED

The Tri-Pane Panoramic Sunroof switch is located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.

The Power Shade switch is located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Tri-Pane Panoramic Sunroof And Power Shade Switches

- 1 — Sunroof Switch
  - 2 — Power Shade Switch
-

## WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

## Opening Sunroof

### Express Mode

Push the switch rearward and release it within one second. The sunroof will open automatically from any position and stop at the full open position. This is called “Express Open.” During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

### NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when the open switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening.

### Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

### Venting Sunroof — Express

Push and release the “Vent” button within one second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”, and it will occur regardless of sunroof position.

### NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.

## Closing Sunroof

### Express Mode

Push the switch forward and release it within one second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close.” During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

## Power Sun Shade – If Equipped

### Opening Power Shade – Express Mode

Push the shade switch rearward and release it within one second and the shade will open automatically from any position. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Push the shade switch rearward again and release it within one second and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the shade switch will stop the shade.

### Opening Power Shade – Manual Mode

To open the shade, push and hold the switch rearward. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Push and hold the shade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed again.

### Closing Power Shade – Express Mode

Push the switch forward and release it within one second and the shade will close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is completely closed the shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the shade.

#### NOTE:

If the sunroof is open, the shade will close to the half-open position. Pushing the shade close button again will automatically close both the sunroof and shade completely.

### Closing Power Shade – Manual Mode

To close the shade, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed again.

## Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

#### NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

## **Sunroof Maintenance**

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

## **Ignition Off Operation**

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the OFF/LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

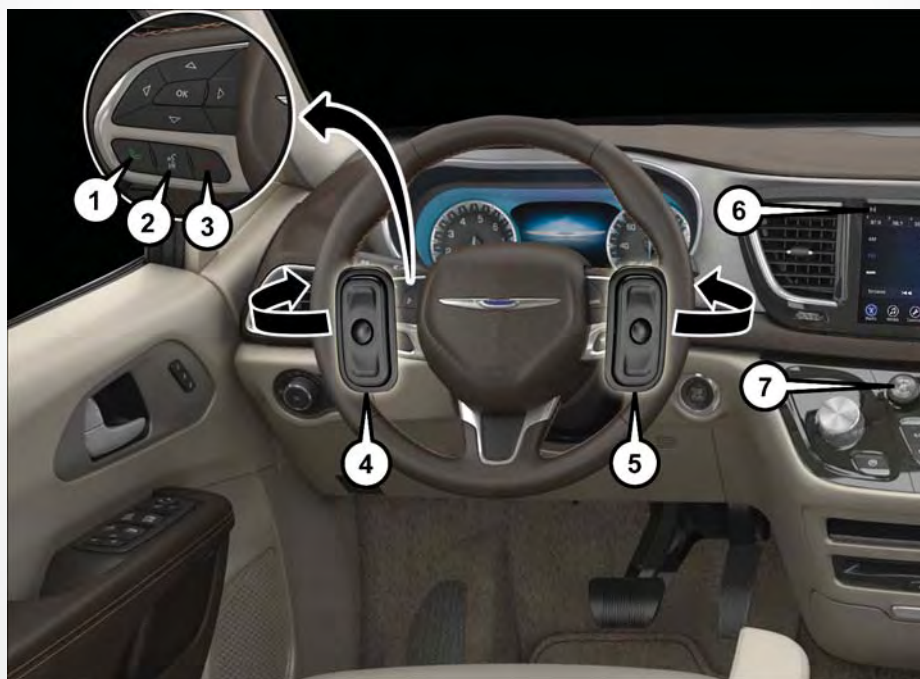
### **NOTE:**

Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## **WIND BUFFETING**

Wind buffeting can be described as a helicopter-type percussion sound. If buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, adjust the front and rear windows together.

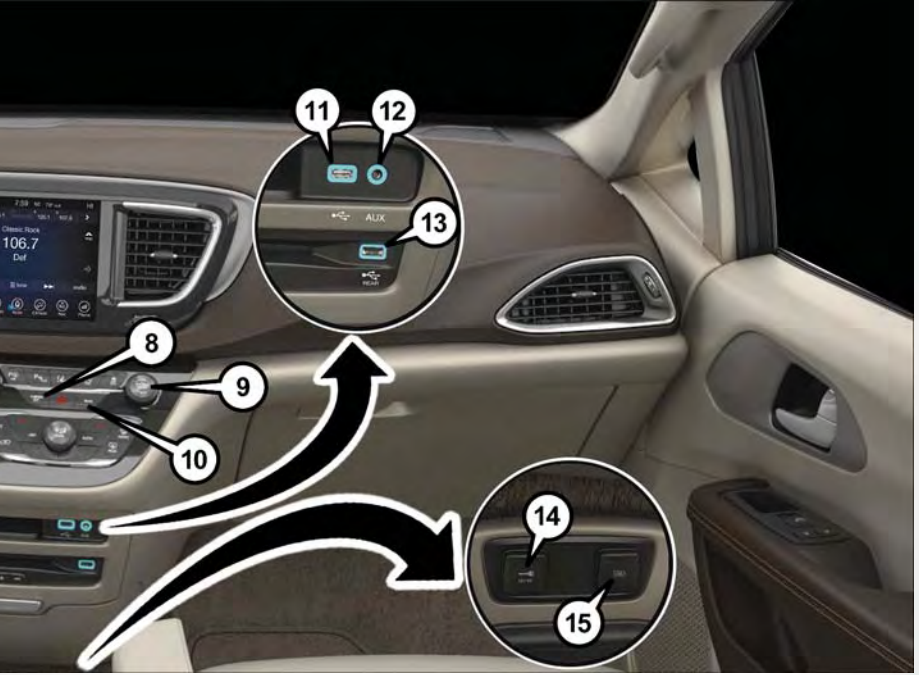
If buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening, or adjust any window. This will minimize buffeting.



## YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM

1. Uconnect Phone Button pg. 184
2. Uconnect Voice Command Button pg. 148
3. Phone Hang Up Button
4. Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Left - Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 207
5. Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Right - Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 206
6. Identify Your Radio pg. 129
7. Audio Volume Control Knob
8. Touchscreen Off Button





- 9. Browse/Tuner Control Knob
- 10. Back Button
- 11. USB Port pg. 207
- 12. Audio/AUX Jack pg. 207
- 13. Media Hub USB Port pg. 207
- 14. Front Power Outlet pg. 214
- 15. Front USB Charge Port pg. 214

## CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

### WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

### NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check [www.driveuconnect.com/software-update](http://www.driveuconnect.com/software-update) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Privacy Practices - If Equipped with Uconnect 8.4 Radio" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement and "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals).

## IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO

### Uconnect 5.0

- 5" Touchscreen
- Three buttons on the faceplate on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

### Uconnect 8.4

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- HD Button will not be visible on right side of screen when viewing AM or FM
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature not listed within Apps (US Market Only)

### Uconnect 8.4 NAV

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- HD Button will be visible on right side of screen when viewing AM or FM
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature listed within Apps (US Market Only)



Uconnect 8.4 NAV

## UCONNECT ACCESS

### Uconnect Access – If Equipped (Available On Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV – U.S. Residents Only)

#### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

Uconnect Access enhances your ownership and driving experience by connecting your vehicle to an operable 1X(voice/data) or 3G(data) network. When connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, you can:


- Place a call to a local 9-1-1 Operator for emergency assistance.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the Uconnect Access App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your owner site, or by calling Uconnect Access Care when your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.
- Turn your vehicle into a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot and connect your devices to the internet.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- Listen to your text messages or send free-form text messages with your voice while keeping your hands on the wheel, using the Voice Texting feature requires a device that supports Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP).
- Search for places to eat, shop, relax and play with Yelp, using your voice or on-screen menu. Then navigate to them (navigation standard on Uconnect 8.4 NAV, optional on Uconnect 8.4).
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

**Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect Access services.**

1. The ASSIST and 9-1-1 buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care and Uconnect Access Care. The 9-1-1 button connects you to emergency services.

**NOTE:**

Vehicles sold in Canada and Mexico DO NOT have 9-1-1 call system capabilities. 9-1-1 or other emergency line operators in Canada and Mexico may not answer or respond to 9-1-1 system calls.

2. The Uconnect “Apps ” button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps and purchase 3G Wi-Fi on demand.
3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages hands-free, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.

**Included Trial Period For New Vehicles**

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the Uconnect Access Services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with Uconnect Access.** After the trial period, if you wish to continue your Uconnect Access Services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

**Uconnect Access Subscription**

- After the trial period, you can subscribe by pushing the ASSIST button on the rear-view mirror and speaking with a Uconnect Access Care agent or by visiting the owner site Mopar.com. If you need assistance, U.S. residents can call Uconnect Access Care at 1-855-792-4241 .
- For the latest information on packages and pricing information: U.S. residents visit DriveUconnect.com.

## Uconnect Access Registration (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.

1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.
2. Press the “Uconnect Care” button on the touchscreen.
3. A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

**Signing up is easy!** Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the “Apps  ” button on the touchscreen, then select the Uconnect registration app to “Register By Web” and complete the process using your device or computer.

**Why sign up for Uconnect Access?** Here are just a few examples of things you’ll be able to do:

- Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- Discover great, new places around you using Yelp.
- Dictate and send text messages by speaking out loud (all while keeping both hands on the wheel!)

For further information please visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com).



**ASSIST Button**

## Download The Uconnect Access App

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and sending a destination from your phone to your vehicle.

To use the Uconnect Access Mobile App::

- Once you have registered your Uconnect Access services, download the Uconnect Access app to your mobile device. Use your Owner Account login and password to open the app.
- Once on the "Remote" screen, you can begin using Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Vehicle Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely, if equipped.
- Press the "Location" button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your Uconnect Navigation using Vehicle Finder and Send 'n Go , if equipped.
- Press the "Settings" side menu in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings.



Mobile App

## Vehicle Finder

The Vehicle Finder feature of the Uconnect Access Mobile App allows you to find the location of your vehicle when you have lost it. You can also sound the alarm and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

To find your vehicle:

1. Press the "Location" tab on the Uconnect Access Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Select the "Vehicle" icon to determine the location of your vehicle.



Vehicle Icon

# ELECTRONICS

3. Select the “Find Route” button that appears, once your vehicle is located.
4. Select your preferred Navigation App to route a path to your vehicle.



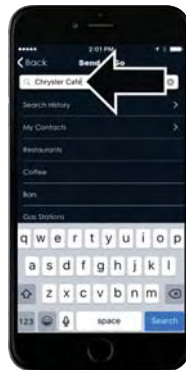
Find Route Button

## Send 'N Go

The Send 'n Go feature of the Uconnect Access Mobile App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device and then send the route to your vehicle's native navigation system.

To send a navigation route to your vehicle:

1. Press the “Location” tab on the Uconnect Access Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Either type in the destination you would like to navigate to, or search through one of the categories provided.
3. Select the destination you want to route to from the list that appears.



Destination Search Bar



4. Press the “Send To Vehicle” button, and then confirm the destination by pressing “Yes,” to send the navigation route to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle.
5. Finally, confirm the route inside your vehicle by pressing the “Go Now” option on the pop-up that appears on the touchscreen, when the vehicle is started.



Send To Vehicle Button

### **Renewing Subscriptions And Purchasing 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)**

Subscriptions, and 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot, can be purchased from the Uconnect Store within your vehicle, and online at your Owner Site. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select Uconnect Care (or dial 1-855-792-4241).

#### **NOTE:**

You must set up a Uconnect Access Payment Account online (login to mopar.com, go to Edit Profile, then Uconnect Payment Account, to set up and manage your Payment Account).


### **Getting Started With Apps**

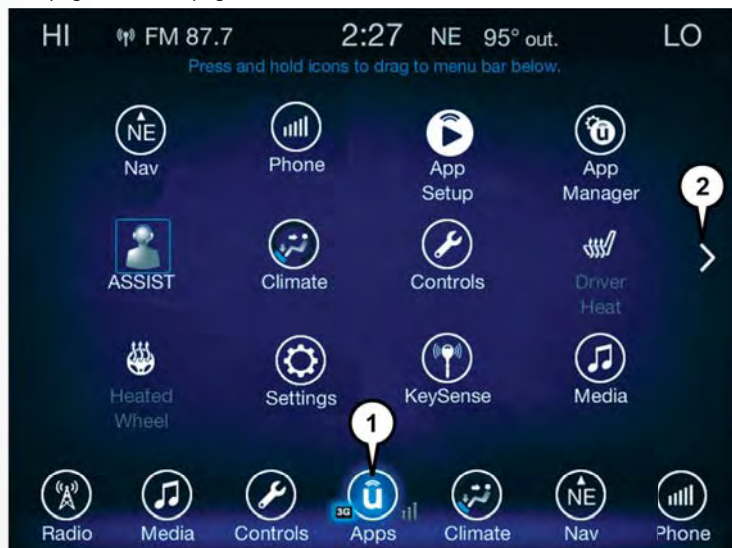
Applications (Apps for short) in your Uconnect Access system are designed to deliver the features and services that you want. There types of apps that you can use with Uconnect Access are:

1. **Built-In Features** — use the 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network on your Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV radio.

# ELECTRONICS

## Apps Main Menu

Press the “Apps ” button on the touchscreen to open the Apps main menu, in this screen you will be able to access all of your available Apps. To access an App directly, press the corresponding button on the touchscreen and you will be directed to that App. To view the rest of your Apps, press the page forward or page back button.



### Uconnect Apps

1 — Apps Button

2 — Page Forward Button

## App Manager

Press the “App Manager” button to access the following categories:

**Favorite Apps** — This is the default screen when you first press the “App Manager” button on the touchscreen, and is a good place to put the apps you use most frequently. To make an App a “favorite”, press the “star” button on the touchscreen on the right side of the App.

**All Apps** — All of your available Apps will reside in the “All Apps” folder.

**Running Apps** — Press this tab to see which apps are currently running.

## Maintaining Your Uconnect Access Account

### Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your Uconnect Access Account information from the vehicle. You can do this on your Owner's site website at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com). Removing your account information cancels your subscription and makes your vehicle factory-ready for a new owner/subscriber.

For additional information on Uconnect, visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) or call 1-877-855-8400

### Built-In Features

#### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.
- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have 9-1-1 Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the 9-1-1 Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the 9-1-1 system may not send a signal to a 9-1-1 operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a 9-1-1 operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- The 9-1-1 Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the 9-1-1 Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps and services, among others, will not operate.

## NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

1. **Assist Call (8.4/8.4 NAV)** — The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST push button, and the touchscreen contains a Uconnect Access App, which will automatically connect the vehicle occupants to one of these predefined destinations for immediate support:

- **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.
- **Uconnect Access Care** — In vehicle support for Uconnect Access System, Apps and Features.
- **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.



9-1-1 Button And ASSIST

- 1 — 9-1-1 Button  
2 — ASSIST Button

2. **Emergency 9-1-1 Call (If Equipped)** —

The rearview mirror contains a 9-1-1 button that, when pushed, may place a call from your vehicle to a local 9-1-1 operator to request help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have 10 seconds to stop the call. To cancel, push the 9-1-1 Call button

again or press the “Cancel” button shown on the touchscreen. After 10 seconds has passed, the 9-1-1 call will be placed and only the 9-1-1 operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a 9-1-1 operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the 9-1-1 call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system and an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection to function properly. **If a connection is made between a 9-1-1 operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that 9-1-1 operators may, like any other 9-1-1 call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.**

3. **Roadside Assistance (If Equipped)** — If your vehicle is equipped with this feature and has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, you may be able to connect with Roadside Assistance by pushing the “ASSIST” button on the rearview mirror. You will be presented with Assist Care options. Make a selection by pressing the prompts displayed on the radio. If Roadside Assistance is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide Uconnect Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the Uconnect Services in your vehicle, your device or via a landline device, and may share

information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

4. **Yelp** — Customers have the ability to search for nearby destinations or a Point Of Interest (POI) either by category or custom search by using keywords (for example, “Italian restaurant”). Searching can be done by either voice or by using the touchscreen keypad. Using the touchscreen, launch Yelp by selecting the “Apps  ” icon, then press “Yelp.” To use voice recognition, push the VR button on the steering wheel and say “launch Yelp,” then follow the instructions on the Teleprompter.
5. **Theft Alarm Notification** — The Theft Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle’s factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When you register, Theft Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.
6. **Stolen Vehicle Assistance** — If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, Uconnect care can help locate your vehicle. The Uconnect Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, the Uconnect Care Agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection and must be registered with Uconnect Access with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
7. **3G Wi-Fi Hotspot** — The 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot is an in-vehicle feature that connects your device to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network using Uconnect Access and is ready to go where ever you are. Once your vehicle is registered for Uconnect Access, you can purchase a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot subscription at the Uconnect Store. After you’ve made your purchase, turn on your signal and connect your passengers devices. It’s never been easier to bring your home or office with you.

### WARNING!

NEVER use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when you are driving the vehicle. As the driver, you should only use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when the vehicle is parked in a safe location. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle Uconnect features to operate.

## Vehicle Health Report/Alert

Your vehicle will send you a monthly email report, which summarizes the performance of your vehicle's key systems so you can stay on top of your vehicle's maintenance needs. Your vehicle will also send you Vehicle Health Alerts when it detects issues with its key systems that need your attention. For further information go to the Mopar Owner Connect website at [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com).

## Uconnect Access Remote Features

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the Uconnect Access App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start and your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection) Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details. You can download the App from your Owner's site or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

**Remote Start (If Equipped)** — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From your Owner's site website.
  - After 15 minutes, if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
  - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
  - This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the "remote start" icon on your Uconnect Access App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com), and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Remote Door Lock/Unlock** — This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the your Owner's site website.
3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “closed lock” icon on your Uconnect Access App to lock the doors, and press the “open lock” icon to unlock the driver’s door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Remote Horn And Lights** — It’s easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded, or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the your Owner’s site website.
3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.


To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Voice Texting** — Want to dictate a personal message? Register with Uconnect Access to take advantage of a new, cloudbased Voice Texting service: an enhancement to Voice Text Reply.

Voice Texting allows you to compose a new text or reply to an incoming text message. Before you attempt to use the Voice Texting feature, check to ensure you have the following:

1. A paired Bluetooth enabled device with the Message Access Profile (MAP). Not all Bluetooth enabled devices support MAP, including all iPhones (Apple iOS). Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for system and device compatibility information.
2. An active Uconnect Access trial or paid subscription.
3. Accept the “Allow MAP” profile request on your device. (Please refer to device manufacturer instructions for details).

#### To Send A Text Message:

1. Push the Uconnect Phone Button  on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the beep.
3. Say “Text.”
4. Uconnect will prompt you “Say the phone number, or full name and phone type of the contact you want to send a message to.”
5. Wait for the beep and say a contact that is in your phonebook, or a mobile phone number that you would like to send the message to.
6. Uconnect will prompt you “Please say the message that you would like to send.” (If you do not hear this prompt, you may not have an active subscription with Uconnect Access).

7. Wait for the beep, and then dictate any message up to 140 characters. If you exceed 140 characters, you will hear the following prompt: "Message was too long; your message will be truncated."
8. Uconnect will then repeat the message back to you.
9. Uconnect will prompt you: "To add to your message, say "Continue"; To delete the current message and start over, say "Start Over"; to send the current message, say "Send"; to hear the message again, say "Repeat."
10. If you are happy with your message and would like to send it, wait for the beep and say "Send."
11. Uconnect will then say "Sending your message."

## Sample Commands For Voice Text Reply And Voice Texting

| Example Command                                     | Action   |
|---|--|
| "Text John Smith"                                   | Send a message to specific contact in address book           |
| "Text 123 456 7890"                                 | Send 123 456 7890 a message from your phone-book             |
| "Show messages"                                     | See recent text messages listed by number on Uconnect screen |
| "Listen to/view (message number four, for example)" | Hear messages or read it on Uconnect screen                  |
| "Reply"   | Send a voice text reply to a current message                 |
| "Forward text/message to "John Smith"               | Forward current text to specific contact in address book     |
| "Forward text/message to "123 456 7890"             | Forward current text to specific phone number                |



## UCONNECT 5.0



Uconnect 5.0

- 1 – RADIO Button
- 2 – MEDIA Button
- 3 – Uconnect Phone Button

- 4 – COMPASS Button
- 5 – Climate Functions Button
- 6 – MORE Button

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

## **Clock Setting**

To start the clock setting procedure, perform the following:

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen and then press the “Clock and Date” button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the “Set Time” button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the “Up” or “Down” arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the “AM” or “PM” button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
4. Once the time is set, press the “Done” button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

### **NOTE:**

In the Clock Setting Menu, you can also select “Display Clock”, which turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

## **Equalizer, Balance And Fade**

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate.
2. Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
3. Scroll down and press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to get to the Audio menu.
4. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

### **Equalizer**

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings. Press the “Done” button on the touchscreen when finished.

### **Balance/Fade**

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the “arrow” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center “C” button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting. Press the “Done” button on the touchscreen when finished.

### **Speed Adjustable**

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed. Press the “Done” button on the touchscreen when finished.

### **Loudness**

- Press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

## Radio Operation



Uconnect 5.0 Radio Screen

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Show All Presets
- 3 — Seek Up
- 4 — Audio Settings

- 5 — Station Info
- 6 — Direct Tune
- 7 — Radio Band
- 8 — Seek Down

### Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press the up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or SXM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

### Store Radio Presets Manually

The radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the “All” button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired preset button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

## SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO button on the faceplate and then the SXM button on the touchscreen.

SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com) for U.S. residents and [www.siriusxm.ca](http://www.siriusxm.ca) for Canadian residents.** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2016 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

## USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped

To select a specific audio source, push the MEDIA button on the faceplate. To allow music to play from your device through the vehicle's speakers, press the "Source" button then select one of the following modes:

### USB/iPod

- USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate located left of the display.

### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 — USB Port
- 2 — Audio/AUX Jack

## Bluetooth

- If using a Bluetooth-equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

## Uconnect 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0 system.

Key Features:

- 5" touchscreen
- Three buttons on either side of the display



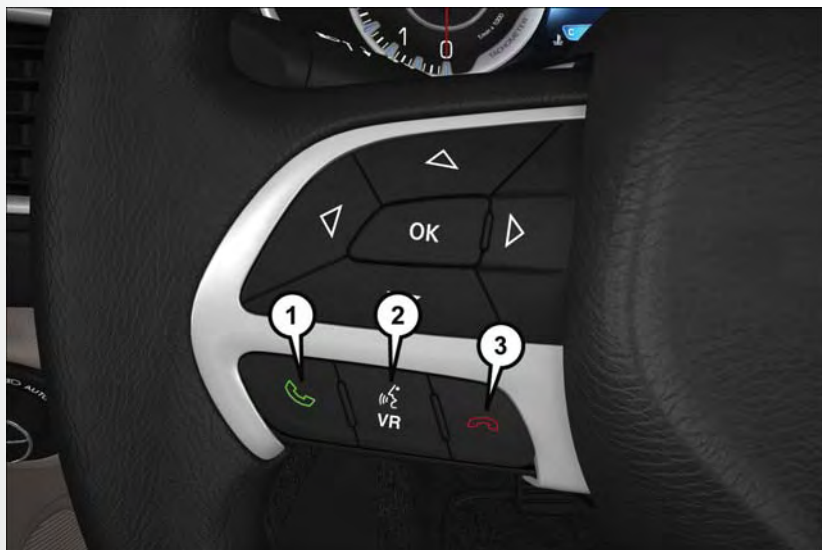
Uconnect 5.0

# ELECTRONICS

## Get Started

1. Please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first press either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pressing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.


All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



Uconnect VR/Phone Buttons

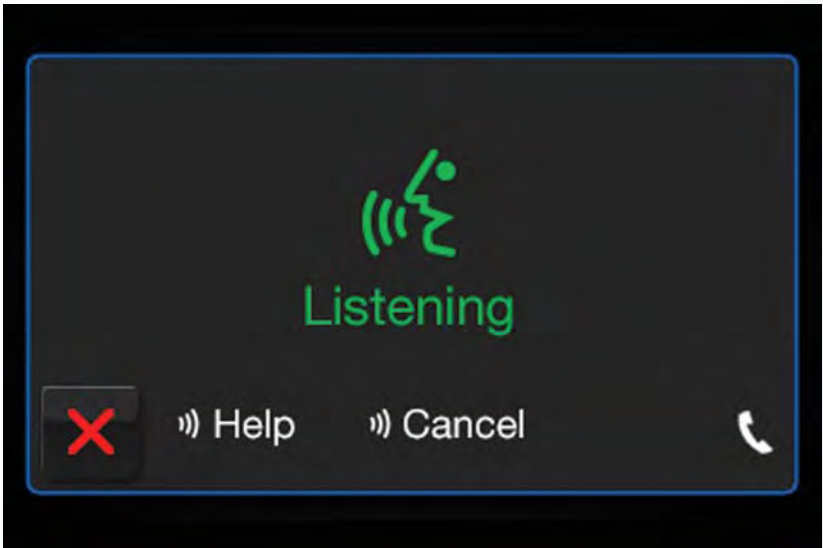
- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
  - 2 — Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions
  - 3 — Push To End Call
-

## Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system. Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 5.0 Visual Cues


# ELECTRONICS

## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1

**TIP:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **“Help.”** The system will provide you with a list of commands.




Uconnect 5.0 Radio



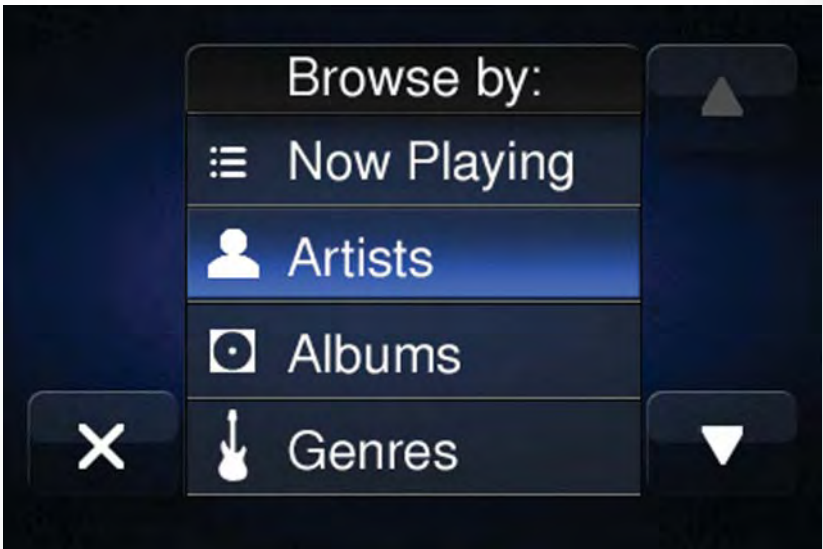
## Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth or auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source** to Bluetooth
- **Change source** to iPod
- **Change source** to USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 5.0 Media

# ELECTRONICS


## Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...


- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)


**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “**Call,**” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “**Call** John Smith **work.**”



Uconnect 5.0 Phone

## Voice Text Reply

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button  and say **Listen**. (Must have compatible device paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **Reply**.
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** Your device must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for U.S. residents. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only.

| PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES |                       |                                  |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Yes.                                   | Stuck in Traffic.     | See you later.                   |
| No.                                    | Start without me.     | I'll be Late.                    |
| Okay.                                  | Where are you?        | I will be <number> minutes late. |
| Call me.                               | Are you there yet?    |                                  |
| I'll call you later.                   | I need directions.    | See you in <number> minutes.     |
| I'm on my way.                         | Can't talk right now. |                                  |
| I'm lost.                              |                       | Thanks.                          |

## Additional Information

© 2016 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com)
- Canadian residents call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French) or visit [DriveUconnect.ca](http://DriveUconnect.ca)

Mon. – Fri., 8:00 am – 8:00 pm, ET

Sat., 9:00 am – 5:00 pm, ET

Sun., Closed

Uconnect Access Services Support 1-855-792-4241 Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

# ELECTRONICS

## UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV

### Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio Screen

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

### Setting The Time

- Model 8.4 NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 8.4.
- For Model 8.4, turn the unit on, then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.

- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

## **Background Themes**

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you'd like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
- Press the “Display” button on the touchscreen.
- Then press “Set Theme” button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

## **Audio Settings**

- Press of the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

## **Balance/Fade**

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

## **Equalizer**

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus 9, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

## **Speed Adjusted Volume**


- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

## Personalized Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Main Menu

1. Press the "Apps  " button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

### NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

## Radio



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 – Radio Station Presets     | 6 – Seek Up                        |
| 2 – Toggle Between Presets    | 7 – Direct Tune To A Radio Station |
| 3 – View Small Navigation Map | 8 – Seek Down                      |
| 4 – HD Radio Notification     | 9 – Browse And Manage Presets      |
| 5 – Audio Settings            | 10 – Radio Bands                   |

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

**Selecting Radio Bands**

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

**Seek Up/Seek Down**

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.

- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

## **Direct Tune**

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button, and entering the desired station number.

## **Store Radio Presets Manually**

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

## **HD Radio – If Equipped**

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 8.4 NAV) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

## **SiriusXM All Access**

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. Access to over 150 channels with you included 1 year free trial. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming. You can also access your Sirius XM radio using your computer, or the Sirius XM smartphone app.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the “SXM” button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

## **Seek Up/Seek Down**

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.



## **Direct Tune**

- Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the “Tune” button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

## **Tune Start**

- The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

## **Jump**

- Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives you the option to switch to that channel. Press “Jump” to activate the feature. After listening to Traffic and Weather, press “Jump” again to return to the previous channel.

## **Fav**

- Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press “Add Fav Artist” or “Add Fav Song” while the song is playing. You will then be alerted any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM channels.

## **Album Art**

- When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After 5 seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

## **SiriusXM Parental Controls**

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them. Press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then the “Settings” button on the touchscreen, next press the “Sirius Setup” button on the touchscreen, then select Channel Skip. Press the box check-mark next to the channel you want skipped. They will not show up in normal usage.
- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

# ELECTRONICS

## Browse

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.

| Browse Sub-Menu | Sub-Menu Description  |
|-----------------|---|
| All             | Shows the channel listing.  |
| Genre           | Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.  |
| Presets         | Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press Enter on the Tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main Satellite Radio screen. |
| Favorites       | Lets you manage artists and songs in the Favorites list and configure Alert Settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your Favorites.                            |
| Game Zone       | Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.                         |
| Jump            | Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the Jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.   |

## Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

| Replay Option   | Option Description  |
|-----------------|---|
| Play/Pause      | Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.   |
| Rewind/RW       | Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point. |
| Fast Forward/FW | Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewound.       |
| Replay Time     | Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.  |
| Live            | Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying rewound content.   |

- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com) (U.S. residents) or [siriusxm.ca](http://siriusxm.ca) (Canadian residents).** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2016 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

### Disc Operation (If Equipped)

- Your vehicle may have a remote CD player located in the lower center console storage bin, or in the lower center bench seat bin.
- CD/Disc Mode is entered by either inserting a CD/Disc or by pressing the MEDIA button. Once in Media Mode, select “Disc.”
- Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing as indicated on the illustration located on the Disc player.

### Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press to seek through Disc tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

### Browse

- Press the “Browse” button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the Disc. Press the “Exit” button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

### Media Hub – USB/Audio Jack (AUX) – If Equipped

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle’s sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

#### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle’s sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the “AUX” button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle’s speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 – USB Port
- 2 – Audio/AUX Jack


## USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).

### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

## Bluetooth Streaming Audio

- If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth  button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

## Media Controls



## Media Controls

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1 — Repeat Music Track      | 5 — Show Songs Currently In Cue To Be Played |
| 2 — Music Track And Time    | 6 — Browse Music By                          |
| 3 — Shuffle Music Tracks    | 7 — Music Source                             |
| 4 — Music Track Information |  |

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB or Bluetooth.

**NOTE:**

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

## Navigation

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 8.4 NAV system or the Navigation has been activated on your 8.4 system.
- If you have a Uconnect 8.4 system your radio is “Navigation-Ready,” and can be equipped with Navigation at an extra cost. Please see your dealer for details.

Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

## Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the “View Map” button on the touchscreen from the Nav Main Menu.
2. With the map displayed, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
3. In the Settings menu, press the “Guidance” button on the touchscreen.
4. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Navigation

- 1 – Find A Destination
- 2 – View Map
- 3 – Information
- 4 – Emergency

- 5 – Navigation Settings
- 6 – Stop A Route
- 7 – Detour A Route
- 8 – Repeat Route Guidance Prompt

### Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen.
- Select a Category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.

### Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the “Where to?” button on the touchscreen, press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Spell Name” button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the “List” button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.

### One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command (UVR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, “**Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI.”

### NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to “Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition Quick Tips” in “Electronics” for further information.

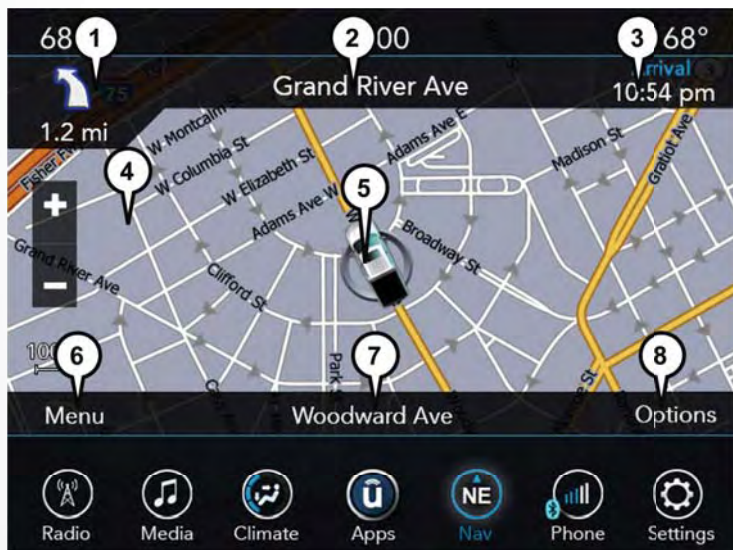
### Setting Your Home Location

- Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen.
- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.
- To delete your Home location (or other saved locations) so you can save a new Home location, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen from the Main Navigation menu, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen, and in the Yes screen press the “Options” button on the touchscreen. In the Options menu press the “Clear Home” button on the touchscreen. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

# ELECTRONICS

## Go Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Map

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 — Distance To Next Turn     | 5 — Your Location On The Map   |
| 2 — Next Turn Street          | 6 — Navigation Main Menu       |
| 3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival | 7 — Current Street Location    |
| 4 — Zoom In And Out           | 8 — Navigation Routing Options |

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

## Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Menu” button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.



### Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Detour” button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement.

### SiriusXM Traffic (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

#### Don’t Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle’s navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle’s navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions. Five year free trial included.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.

### SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

In addition to delivering over 160 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips. Five year free trial included.

- **Fuel Prices** — Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- **Movie Listings** — Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.
- **Sports Scores** — In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- **Weather** — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.

SiriusXM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then press the “SiriusXM Travel Link” button on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.


SiriusXM Travel Link is only available in the United States.

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Fuel Prices</b>    | Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.                |
| <b>Movie Listings</b> | Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.          |
| <b>Sports Scores</b>  | In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.  |
| <b>Weather</b>        | Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast. |

## UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0, 8.4 or 8.4 NAV system.

If you see the  icon on your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 8.4 system.

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

## Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

1. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.



**Uconnect Voice Command Buttons**

- 1 – Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 – For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions. For 8.4 Only: Push To Begin Navigation, Apps And Climate Functions.
- 3 – Push To End Call

## Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.




Uconnect 8.4

## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM**
- **Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1**

**TIP:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **"Help."** The system will provide you with a list of commands.




Uconnect 8.4 Radio

# ELECTRONICS

## Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, and Bluetooth. Voice operation is only available for connected USB and Bluetooth devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source** to Bluetooth
- **Change source** to AUX
- **Change source** to USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

**TIP:** Press the “Browse” button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your Bluetooth or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.




Uconnect 8.4 Media

## Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated for the Uconnect 5.0 and 8.4/8.4 NAV radios, your system is ready. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...


- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)


**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say "Call," then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "Call John Smith work."



Uconnect 8.4 Phone

## Voice Text Reply

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button  and say **Listen**. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button  and say . After the beep, say: **“Reply.”**
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

| PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES |                       |                                  |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Yes.                                   | Stuck in traffic.     | See you later.                   |
| No.                                    | Start without me.     | I'll be late.                    |
| Okay.                                  | Where are you?        | I will be <number> minutes late. |
| Call me.                               | Are you there yet?    |                                  |
| I'll call you later.                   | I need directions.    | See you in <number> of minutes.  |
| I'm on my way.                         | Can't talk right now. | Thanks.                          |
| I'm lost.                              |                       |                                  |

**TIP:** Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com).

Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:

1. Select “Settings.”
2. Select “Bluetooth.”
3. Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle.
4. Turn On “Show Notifications.”

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.



iPhone Notification Setting



## Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- Set driver temperature to 70 degrees
- Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees

**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 8.4 Climate

## Navigation

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4 system. See your dealer to activate navigation at any time.)


1. To enter a destination, push the VR button (ⓂVR). After the beep, say:
  - For the 8.4 Uconnect System, say: **“Enter state.”**
  - For the 8.4 NAV Uconnect System, say: **“Find address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.”**
2. Then follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** To start a POI search, push the VR button (ⓂVR). After the beep, say: **“Find nearest coffee shop.”**



Uconnect 8.4 Navigation

## Voice Texting

1. To send a message, push the Phone button . After the beep, say the following command: “Send message to John Smith.”
2. Listen to the prompt. After the beep, dictate the message you would like to send. Wait for Uconnect to process your message.
3. The Uconnect system will repeat your message and provide a variety of options to add to, delete, send or hear the message again. After the beep, tell Uconnect what you’d like to do. For instance, if you’re happy with your message, after the beep, say: “Send.”

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled smartphone to use your voice to send a personalized text message. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com).

Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:

1. Select “Settings.”
2. Select “Bluetooth.”
3. Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle.
4. Turn On “Show Notifications.”

### TIP:

- Voice Texting is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.
- Messages are limited to 140 characters.
- The Messaging button on the touchscreen must be illuminated to use the feature.



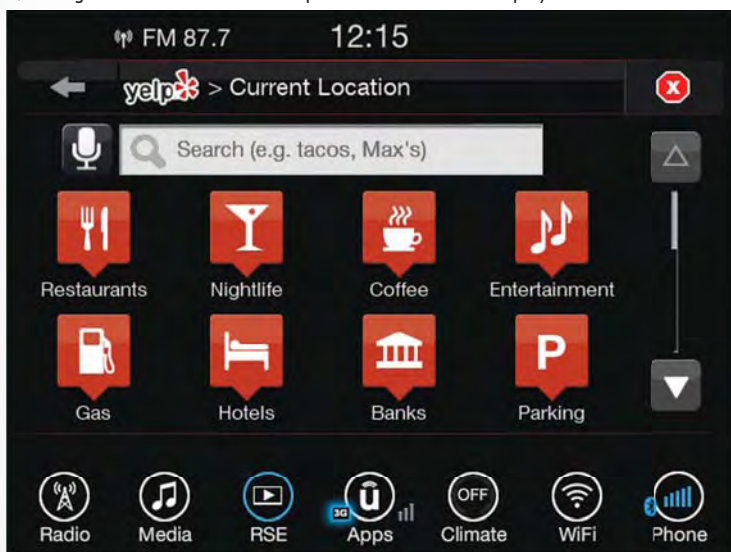
iPhone Notification Setting

## Yelp

Once registered with Uconnect Access, you can use your voice to search for the most popular places or things around you. Please refer to the procedure below to launch a Yelp search:

1. Push the VR button (Ⓜ️VR). After the beep, say: **Launch YELP.**
2. Once the YELP home screen appears on the touchscreen, push the VR button (Ⓜ️VR), then say: **YELP search.**
3. Listen to the system prompts and after the beep, tell Uconnect the place or business that you'd like Uconnect to find.

**TIP:** Once you perform a search, you can reorganize the results by selecting either the Best Match, Rating or Distance tab on the top of the touchscreen display.



Yelp

## SiriusXM Travel Link

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5 - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. (Not available for 8.4 system.)

Push the VR button (Ⓜ️). After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- Show fuel prices
- Show 5 - day weather forecast
- Show extended weather

**TIP:** Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



SiriusXM Travel Link

# ELECTRONICS

## Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and will respond back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



Siri Eyes Free Available

## Getting Started

Ensure Siri is enabled on your iPhone.



### Enable Siri


1 — Select Settings On Your iPhone  
2 — Select General

3 — Select Siri  
4 — Enable Siri



1. Pair your Siri enabled device to the vehicles sound system. Refer to “Uconnect Phone” in “Electronics” for a detailed pairing procedure.



### Pair Your iPhone

2. Push and Hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button  on the steering wheel. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.

**NOTE:**

A **push and release** of the  button will start normal embedded VR functions. The **push and hold, then release** of the  button will start Siri functions.

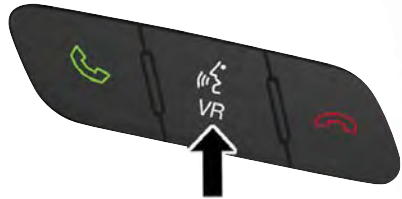
3. After the double beep, begin speaking to Siri.

Examples of Siri commands and questions:

- "Play Rolling Stones"
- "Send text message to John"
- "Read text message from Sarah"
- "Take me to the nearest coffee shop"

**NOTE:**

- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead to ensure your command is understood.
- Siri is available on iPhone 4S and later.



VR/Siri Button



Siri Eyes Free



## Additional Information

© 2016 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com)
- Canadian residents call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French) or visit [DriveUconnect.ca](http://DriveUconnect.ca)

Mon. – Fri., 8:00 am – 8:00 pm, ET

Sat., 9:00 am – 5:00 pm, ET

Sun., Closed

Uconnect Access Services Support 1-855-792-4241 Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

## UCONNECT PHONE

### Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



Uconnect 5.0 Phone Menu

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 – Call/Redial/Hold                 | 7 – Uconnect Phone Settings Menu        |
| 2 – Mobile Phone Signal Strength     | 8 – Text Messaging                      |
| 3 – Currently Paired Mobile Phone    | 9 – Direct Dial Pad                     |
| 4 – Mobile Phone Battery Life        | 10 – Recent Call Log                    |
| 5 – Mute Microphone                  | 11 – Browse Phone Book (Contains 9-1-1) |
| 6 – Transfer To/From Uconnect System | 12 – End Call                           |
-




Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone Menu

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 – Favorite Contacts                | 12 – Browse Phone Book Entries (Contains 9-1-1)   |
| 2 – Mobile Phone Battery Life        | 13 – End Call   |
| 3 – Currently Paired Mobile Phone    | 14 – Call/Redial/Hold   |
| 4 – Mobile Phone Signal Strength     | 15 – Do Not Disturb   |
| 5 – Mute Microphone                  | 16 – Reply with Text Message  |
| 6 – Transfer To/From Uconnect System | * – Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices                                |
| 7 – Conference Call*                 | ** – Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile) |
| 8 – Manage Paired Mobile Phones      |   |
| 9 – Text Messaging**                 |   |
| 10 – Direct Dial Pad                 |   |
| 11 – Recent Call Log                 |   |

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology – the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

Refer to the “Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips” in “Multimedia” in your vehicle’s Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care:
  - U.S. residents visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

## Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

## NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of 10 mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

## Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

### Uconnect 5.0:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the "Phone" button.
3. Select "Settings."
4. Select "Paired Phones."
5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 5.0

**Uconnect 8.4 & 8.4 NAV:**

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select "Settings."
4. Select "Paired Phones."
5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 8.4 &amp; 8.4 NAV

**Pair Your iPhone:**

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".



Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

**Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:**

When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.



Pairing Request

## NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

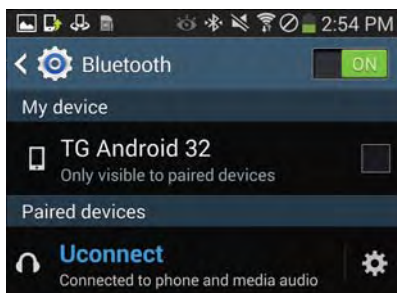
### Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

### Pair Your Android Device:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:


1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn Bluetooth setting to "On."
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".
  - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check "Do Not Ask Again" to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.



Uconnect Device

**Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:****Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level**

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect "Phone" button  on your steering wheel to begin.

**NOTE:**

Refer to [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

**Common Phone Commands (Examples)**

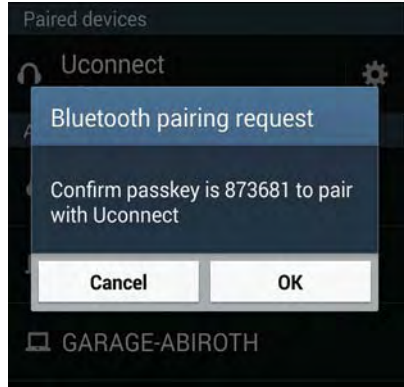
- "Call John Smith"
- "Call John Smith mobile"
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212"
- "Redial"

**Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call**

During a call, press the "Mute" button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

**Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle**

During an on-going call, press the "Transfer" button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

**Pairing Request**

Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.


## Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.


- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the “Phone” button on the touchscreen, then the “Phonebook” button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

## Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the  VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.



## Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command for example - “Help”.
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

### NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel and say “help.” Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button  or the VR button  and say “cancel” to cancel the help session.

## Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.



While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

**NOTE:**

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

## Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

**NOTE:**

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

**To enable incoming text messaging:**

**iPhone**

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to On.



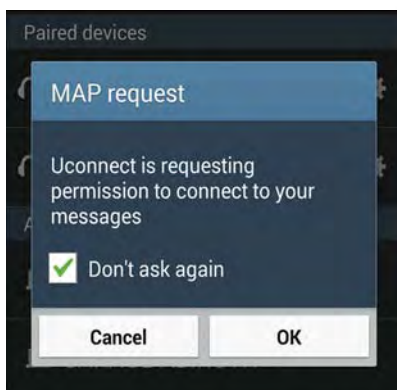
Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

## Android Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to On.
  - A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.

### NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the Off position.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

## Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)


### NOTE:

Voice texting reply and voice texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone, and some other smartphones, may not entirely support Bluetooth MAP. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for the latest system and device compatibility.

- Due to the extremely large number of mobile phone manufacturers, your mobile device may not be listed. For further assistance, contact Uconnect Customer Care @ 1-877-855-8400 for U.S. residents or, 1-800-465-2001 (English) / 1-800-387-9983 (French) for Canadian residents.

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to you over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

### Here's How:

1. Push the Uconnect Phone button  and wait for the beep, then say "reply." Uconnect will give the following prompt: "Please say the message you would like to send."

2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say “help”). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.
3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.
4. Push the Phone button and say “Send.”

| PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES |                       |   |
|--|-----------------------|---|
| Yes.                                   | Stuck in Traffic.     | See you later.                              |
| No.                                    | Start without me.     | I'll be Late.                               |
| Okay.                                  | Where are you?        | I will be <5, 10, 15,...etc.> minutes late. |
| Call me.                               | Are you there yet?    |   |
| I'll call you later.                   | I need directions.    | See you in <5, 10, 15,...etc.> of minutes.  |
| I'm on my way.                         | Can't talk right now. | Thanks.                                     |
| I'm lost.                              |                       |   |

**NOTE:**

To make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the Bluetooth connections menu for a device registered as Uconnect. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the Uconnect system in order to make it effective.

## Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

### Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow “Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System”.

### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable – see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting “Uconnect” in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

## **Mobile Phonebook didn't download:**

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 5.0 system phonebook.

## **Text messaging won't work:**

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "connect to your messages" request on your mobile phone.
- Verify that your mobile phone has the Bluetooth feature (Message Access Profile).

## **Can't make a conference call:**

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

## **Making calls while connected to AUX:**

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

## **UCONNECT THEATER – IF EQUIPPED**

### **Uconnect Theater Overview**

Your Uconnect Theater is designed to give your family years of enjoyment.

There are multiple ways to interact with your Uconnect Theater system.

- Play your favorite CDs, DVDs or Blu-ray Discs
- Plug and play a variety of standard video games or devices into the HDMI port
- Listen to audio over the wireless headphones
- Plug and play a variety of devices into the Video USB port
- Plug in standard headphones to listen to audio

## Getting Started

There are three different ways to operate the features of the Uconnect Theater:

- The Remote Control
- The Uconnect Radio
- The Individual Uconnect Theater Touchscreens

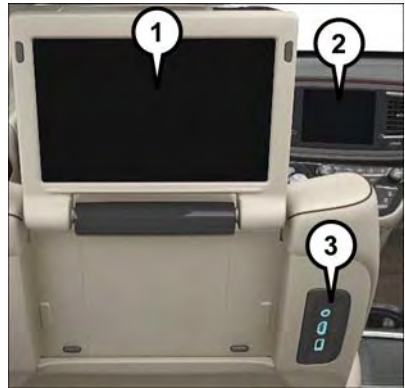
### Pairing The Remote

If the remote needs to be paired to your Uconnect Theater system, follow the procedure below:

1. Install batteries into both remotes.
2. Press and hold the “Screen,” “Down,” and “Play/Pause” buttons on each remote control simultaneously until the remote back-light flashes.
3. Press the Settings icon found in the lower left portion of the Uconnect Theater touchscreen.
4. Press the “Remote” button on the Uconnect Theater touchscreen found in the settings menu.
5. Press the “Manage Remote Controls” button and confirm that there are no remotes already paired to the system.
6. Push the back arrow button on the Remote to go back to the remote menu.
7. Press the “Pair Remote” option. Press and hold down the “OK” button until pairing process is fully complete. A touchscreen notification will appear indicating that your remote has been paired successfully or unsuccessfully.
8. Test to see if the remote is paired to the intended screen by running your finger on the gesture pad to see if the cursor responds.

#### NOTE:

- If remote is ever non-operational, try pairing remote.
- The system can accommodate up to 10 paired remote controls.



**Uconnect Theater Screen**

- 
- 1 – Uconnect Theater Touchscreen
  - 2 – Uconnect Radio
  - 3 – Uconnect Theater Media Hub
-

## Unpairing The Remote

In events such as updating the Uconnect Theater software, or taking a remote to another vehicle, the remote will need to be unpaired from your Uconnect Theater system. To unpair the remote, follow the procedure below:

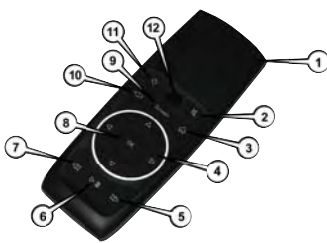
1. Select “Manage Remote Controls” from the Remote section of “Settings” and follow the on screen instructions to complete the unpairing process.
2. Push and hold the “Screen”, “Down Arrow”, and “Play/Pause” buttons for 5 seconds, or until the remote screen indicator light flashes.
3. Once complete, the remote will be ready to pair again.

### NOTE:

There will be a touchscreen notification message when unpairing is successful. Repeat the above steps to unpair a second remote.

## Uconnect Theater Remote Control

1. **Gesture Pad** — Control mouse pointer position in this area to move and select items on the touchscreen, functions similar to a mouse.
2. **Mute Button** — Mutes headphone audio.
3. **Home Button** — Push to access “Sources”.
4. **Arrow Buttons** — Push the arrow  $\triangle$   $\nabla$   $\blacktriangleleft$   $\blacktriangleright$  buttons to highlight an item or scroll through menus.
5. **Fast Forward Button**  $\blacktriangleright \blacktriangleright$  — Push and hold to fast forward through the current audio track or video chapter. Push once to skip to the next track.
6. **Play/Pause Button**  $\blacktriangleright ||$  — Begin/resume or pause disc play.
7. **Fast Rewind Button**  $\blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleleft$  — Push and hold to fast rewind through the current audio track or video chapter. Push once to revert back to the previous track.
8. **OK Button** — Push to select the highlighted option in a menu.
9. **Screen Selector Button** — Push the screen selector to toggle between screen 1 (Driver Side), or screen 2 (Passenger Side).
10. **Back Button** — Push to exit out of menus or return to previous screen.
11. **Power Button** — Turns the screen and wireless headphone transmitter for the selected Channel on or off.
12. **Screen Indicator** — Indicates which screen (1 or 2) is being controlled by the remote control when a button is pushed.



Remote Control

## Replacing The Remote Control Batteries

Each remote control requires two AAA batteries for operation.

### NOTE:

Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. Visit [dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate)

### To replace the batteries:

1. Locate the battery compartment on the back of the remote, then slide the battery cover downward.
2. Remove the old batteries and follow battery recycling procedures for your area.
3. Install new batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown inside the battery compartment.
4. Replace the battery compartment cover.

## Play A DVD/Blu-ray Or USB Media File From Uconnect System

1. Insert a Blu-ray disc or DVD disc into the disc player with the label facing up. Or insert a USB drive into rear Video USB port.

### NOTE:

The DVD/Blu-ray Disc player and Video USB port are both located under the radio controls in the instrument panel.

2. Press the “Uconnect Theater” button on the radio touchscreen.
3. Select Disc or USB from the source controls on the desired screen (1 or 2).

### NOTE:

To play a DVD/Blu-ray disc on both screens simultaneously, select disc from both screen drop downs, or choose disc source on one screen and push “View Screen” button on the other.

- For DVD/Blu-ray disc – press Movie Snapshot on radio touchscreen, then press “OK” on following screen. For USB Media Files - Press Music, Movie, or Folders, then select media title from list(s).

## NOTE:

Control functions apply to individual screen selected displayed on touchscreen.

### 1. Power

Press to turn “Selected Screen” On/Off.

### 2. Mute

Mute rear headphones for selected source for the current ignition cycle. Pressing mute again will unmute rear headphones.

### 3. Lock

Press to enable/disable Remote Control functions and Touchscreen Controls for the selected source.

### 4. View

Select this button to full screen video if vehicle is not moving. Button is disabled when not viewing a video source or when the vehicle is in motion.

### 5. Listen In

Select this button to play one of the rear screens audio over the vehicle’s audio system.

To view a Blu-ray disc on the Uconnect radio, select the Disc source from drop down menu, and then select the “View” button while in the selected screen controls.

## NOTE:

To view video content on the radio screen, bring the vehicle to a stop.



DVD Blu-ray Disc Player

1 — Disc Player (Rear)

2 — Rear Video USB Port



Source Controls — Uconnect Radio



Media Control Screen



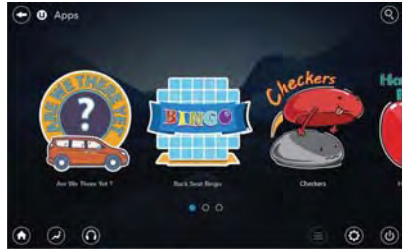
## Uconnect Theater Apps

Select the Apps source card to play pre-loaded games. Pressing the “Help” button teaches users how to play each game. Pick from games:

- Back Seat Bingo
- Checkers
- Hanging Fruit
- License Plate Game
- Math Flash Cards
- Solitaire
- Sudoku
- Tic Tac Toe

### NOTE:

To exit a game, push “Exit Button” then “Back Arrow,” or “Home Button” on the touchscreen.



Apps Home Screen



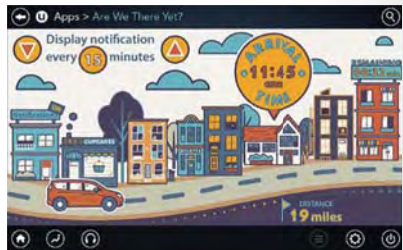
Sudoku App Home Screen

## Are We There Yet? – Uconnect 8.4 NAV

When a navigation route has been set from the Uconnect radio, the second row passengers can use “Are We There Yet?” for an animated screen showing distance and time remaining on navigation routes as well as the estimated time of arrival with pop-up notifications. Notifications and frequency can be set up for route information while in other Uconnect Theater screens too.

### NOTE:

Estimated time of arrival notifications will pop-up at the bottom of the screen in the center when on any screen.



Are We There Yet? App

## Using The Rear Video USB Port

Plug in a jump drive, iPhone, iPod or mass storage device and play your favorite music or movies.

### NOTE:

To view USB media on the rear theater screens, insert a USB jump drive into the port next to the DVD/Blu-ray disc player. The USB jump drive port is located under the radio controls in the instrument panel.

Use the search feature to find your music faster.



Rear Video USB Port



Search Screen

## Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the HDMI 1 or 2 ports, located behind the first row seat.

### NOTE:

Certain high-end video games will exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter. Refer to "Power Inverter" in this section for further information.



### AUX/HDMI/USB

- 1 – AUX Jack (Headphone Output Only)
  - 2 – HDMI Port
  - 3 – USB Port (Charge Only)
-

## Headphones Operation

The headphones receive two separate channels of audio using an infrared transmitter from the video screens.

If no audio is heard after increasing the volume control, verify that the screen is turned on, the channel is not muted, the headphones are on, and that the headphone channel selector button is on the desired channel. The channel selector button switches between the audio of screen 1 and screen 2. If audio is still not heard, check that two new AAA type batteries are installed in the headphones.

The headphone power indicator and controls are located on the right ear cup.

### NOTE:

Uconnect Theater must be turned on before sound can be heard from the headphones. To conserve battery life, the headphones will automatically turn off approximately three minutes after the Uconnect Theater system is turned off.



Uconnect Theater Headphones

- 1 — Power ON/OFF Button
  - 2 — Volume Control Wheel
  - 3 — Channel Selection Button
-

## Changing The Audio Mode For Headphones

1. Ensure the remote control and the headphones are on the same channel.
2. Push the Home button on the remote control.
3. When the Home menu appears on the touchscreen, use the arrow buttons on the remote control to navigate to the available modes and push the OK button to select the new mode or use the Gesture Pad at the top of the remote control.

## Replacing The Headphone Batteries

Each set of headphones requires two AAA batteries for operation.

### NOTE:

Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. Visit [dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate)

### To replace the batteries:

1. Locate the battery compartment on the left ear cup of the headphones, and then slide the battery cover downward.
2. Remove the old batteries and follow battery recycling procedures for your area.
3. Install new batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown inside the battery compartment.
4. Replace the battery compartment cover.



**Uconnect Theater Headphones**

- 
- 1 — Volume Control Wheel  
2 — Channel Selection Button

## Delphi Automotive Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty

**Who Does This Warranty Cover?** This warranty covers the initial user or purchaser (“you” or “your”) of this particular Delphi Automotive (“Delphi”) wireless headphone (“Product”). The warranty is not transferable.

**How Long Does the Coverage Last?** This warranty lasts as long as you own the Product.

**What Does This Warranty Cover?** Except as specified below, this warranty covers any Product that in normal use is defective in workmanship or materials.

**What Does This Warranty Not Cover?** This warranty does not cover any damage or defect that results from misuse, abuse or modification of the Product other than by Delphi Automotive. Foam earpieces, which will wear over time through normal use, are specifically not covered (replacement foam is available for a nominal charge). DELPHI AUTOMOTIVE IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF, OR ANY FAILURE OR DEFECT IN, THE PRODUCT, NOR IS DELPHI AUTOMOTIVE LIABLE FOR ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE OR OTHER DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE WHATSOEVER. Some states and jurisdictions may not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights, which vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

**What Will Delphi Automotive Do?** Delphi Automotive, at its option, will repair or replace any defective Product. Delphi Automotive reserves the right to replace any discontinued Product with a comparable model. THIS WARRANTY IS THE SOLE WARRANTY FOR THIS PRODUCT, SETS FORTH YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY REGARDING DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS, AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY FOR MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

If you have any questions or comments regarding your Delphi Automotive wireless headphones, please phone:

1-888-293-3332

You may register your Delphi Automotive wireless headphones by phone at:

1-888-293-3332


## Disc Menu

When listening to a CD Audio disc, CD Data disc, DVD or Blu-ray, pushing the remote control’s arrow buttons will navigate the cursor on the rear touchscreen in the desired direction, on whichever touchscreen is selected. The UP, DOWN, LEFT, and RIGHT arrow buttons, and the OK and MENU buttons on the remote, along with the corresponding buttons overlaid on the radio touchscreen, can be used to navigate the disc menu when it appears. This can be used to select specific chapters in a movie, navigate special features, or to play the movie from the menu.

**NOTE:**

Inserting a disc into the player will “auto play” the disc if already in the “Disc” source menu on the rear screens.

**Display Settings**

When watching a video source, pushing “Settings”  icon on the touchscreen activates the Settings menu. These settings control the appearance of the video on the screen. The factory default settings are already set for optimum viewing, so there is no need to change these settings under normal circumstances.

To change the settings, use one of the touchscreens. To reset all values back to the original settings, select the “Reset to Defaults” then select “YES.”

**Accessibility – If Equipped**

Accessibility is a feature of the DVD/Blu-ray system that announces a function prior to performing the action. For further information refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals)

**Wireless Streaming/Mirroring – If Equipped**

Your Uconnect Theater System may be equipped with Wireless Streaming/Mirroring functionality that allows you to project your smartphone or tablet onto your rear Uconnect Theater touchscreens.

Look for the Wireless Streaming/Mirroring Source Card on your rear Uconnect Theater touchscreen, or as a source in the Uconnect Theater menu on the front Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV touchscreen. This Source Card will allow you to wirelessly link your compatible Android devices to your Uconnect Theater system and stream your device onto the touchscreens.

**NOTE:**

For system compatibility, consult your device’s owner’s manual to see if your device supports mirroring technology compatibility. Apple devices do not support this feature.

To link your device to the rear Uconnect Theater touchscreens:

1. Enable your device’s Wi-Fi
2. Enable the Wireless Streaming/Mirroring feature on your device

**NOTE:**

Refer to your device’s user manual for further information.

3. Select the Pacifica Wireless Network from the list of available networks on your device
4. When prompted by an Authentication Screen, press Accept on the touchscreen to begin mirroring your device
5. Press the Select Input menu or the Wireless Streaming/Mirroring Source Card to select your device

## NOTE:

The Authentication Screen will appear on both touchscreens. The touchscreen screen on which “Accept” is selected will be the primary controller for the mirroring session.

## NOTE:

- Some devices will allow you to control your device through the Uconnect Theater rear touchscreens. They will react to your selections from the touchscreen and be represented on your device as well. When supported, the Uconnect Theater task bar will appear at the top and bottom of the Uconnect Theater touchscreen, framing your mirrored device.
- Devices that do not support this feature will not respond to touchscreen use once paired and must be controlled using the device.

## Settings

Below is a list of the settings available for the Wireless Streaming/Mirroring feature of your Uconnect Theater system:

- **Wireless: ON/OFF** – Turn on and off the wireless feature of the Uconnect Theater system.
- **Manage Devices** – Allows the user to add and delete the paired devices.
- **Local Network Name** – Allows the user to rename the Pacifica Wireless Network.

Refer to the Wireless Streaming/Mirroring video on Mopar’s Youtube Channel for tips and additional information on the Wireless Streaming/Mirroring function.

## STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel at the three and nine o’clock positions.

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push-button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SXM/AUX, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push-button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode the radio is in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)



## Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will “Seek” up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will “Seek” down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

## AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL

There are numerous USB ports located throughout the vehicle. This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement.

There are multiple USB “charge only” ports in this vehicle.

- In the center console
- On the back of the front row seats in the Uconnect Theater Media hubs
- Above the rear cup holders in the third row of seats

### NOTE:

The USB “Charge Only” ports will recharge battery operated USB devices when connected.



Front Center Stack AUX Jack And USB Ports

- 1 — USB Port
- 2 — Aux Jack



Center Console USB Charging Port

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

### Instrument Cluster Display And Controls

The vehicle's instrument cluster is equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF position, opening/closing of a door will activate the instrument cluster display for viewing, and display the total miles or kilometers in the odometer.

The instrument cluster display features a driver-interactive display that is located in the center of the instrument cluster.

The instrument cluster display main menu items may consist of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip (Trip A/Trip B)
- Audio
- Navigation
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Speed Warning

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

- Push the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu items.
- Push the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu items.
- Push the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **left** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

### Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic, and the instrument cluster display will read "CAL" until the compass is calibrated.

## PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES

### Instrument Cluster Display Programmable Features Screen Setup

Push the **up** or **down** arrow button to scroll through the Menu Items until the Screen Setup displays in the instrument cluster display. Push the **OK** button to enter Screen Setup. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster display as well as the location that information is displayed.

#### Configurable Screen Setup Menu Titles



- Compass
- Outside Temp
- Time
- Range to Empty
- Average MPG
- Current MPG
- Odometer
- Trip A Distance
- Trip B Distance
- Audio Info
- Menu Title
- Speedometer (Digital Speed) select between MPH/km
- Defaults (Restore/Cancel)

The different sections of the instrument cluster display can each be programmed separately to display some of the options above. For further information, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals/).



### Uconnect Customer Programmable Features

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as KeySense, Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, System Information, and Compass Settings (5.0 Radio Only) through buttons on the touchscreen.

#### Uconnect 5.0

Push the MORE  button on the faceplate, then press the “Settings ” button on the touchscreen to display the settings menu screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the preferred setting until a checkmark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

## Uconnect 8.4

Press the “Apps ” button, then press the “Settings ” button on the touchscreen to display the menu setting screen. When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting “option” until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen to return to the previous menu, or press the “X” button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. The following feature settings are available:

- KeySense
- Display
- Units
- Voice
- Clock
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort
- Engine Off Options
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- SiriusXM Setup
- Restore Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- System Information
- Compass (5.0 Radio Only)

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” found within “Multimedia” located in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## GARAGE DOOR OPENER – IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicle’s 12 Volt battery.

The HomeLink buttons, located on the driver’s sunvisor, designate the three different HomeLink channels. The HomeLink indicator is located above the center button.

### NOTE:

HomeLink is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.



HomeLink Buttons

## Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.

To erase the channels, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, and push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the orange indicator flashes.

### NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at [HomeLink.com](http://HomeLink.com) for information or assistance.

## Programming A Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers that were manufactured after 1995. These garage door openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the garage door opener.

### NOTE:

It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener/device motor. Firmly push and release the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. On some garage door openers/devices there may be a light that blinks when the garage door opener/device is in the LEARN/TRAIN mode.

### NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener/device activates, programming is complete.

## NOTE:

If the garage door opener/device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

## Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button (Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button proceed with "Programming A Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps."

## Programming A Non-Rolling Code

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light.
  - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink button is pushed.
  - To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

## Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button (Non-Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button proceed with "Programming A Non-Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

## Using HomeLink

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

## POWER INVERTER – IF EQUIPPED

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt Power Inverter outlet located on the right side of the vehicle, before the third row of seats to convert DC current to AC current. The Power Inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

The Power Inverter will automatically turn on and off when the device is plugged in or removed.

The Power Inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the Power Inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the Power Inverter it will automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the Power Inverter.



115 Volt Power Inverter

### WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

## POWER OUTLETS

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (15 Amp) power outlets, and 5 Volt (2.5 Amp) USB power outlets, that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets can be labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

### NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the “battery” powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- To ensure proper cigar lighter operation, a Mopar knob and element must be used.

### CAUTION!

Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



The front power outlet is located at the bottom of the instrument panel.



**12 Volt Front Power Outlet**



**Front USB Charge Only Port**

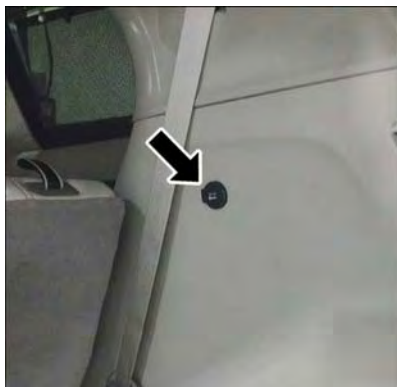
# ELECTRONICS

In addition to the front power outlets, there is also a power outlet located in the rear cargo area.

The rear power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.

## NOTE:

The USB outlet in the bottom of the instrument panel can be switched from “ignition” only to constant “battery” powered all the time. See your local authorized dealer for details.



Rear Power Outlet

## WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

## CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

## STOW 'N VAC INTEGRATED VACUUM – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with an integrated vacuum system. This vacuum is for in-vehicle use only and should only be used on dry materials and on in-vehicle surfaces. It is located in the rear trim panel behind the sliding door on the driver's side of the vehicle.

### IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

Read all instructions before using. When using your vacuum, basic precautions should be followed, including the following:

#### WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in either ACC mode or engine running (ON) unless you are using the vacuum system. Be aware a child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle when the vacuum system is in use. ALWAYS push ignition button to place ignition in the OFF mode when finished using the vacuum system.

## WARNING!

To reduce the risk of fire, serious injury or death:

- Do not use vacuum while vehicle is in motion or while driving.



- Do not vacuum wet surfaces or any liquids.

- Do not use to vacuum up anything outside of the vehicle.
- Do not vacuum any flammable liquids, such as gasoline, or use around explosive vapors. Vapors from flammable liquids may form an explosive mixture with air and can be ignited by heat, sparks, or flames. Vapors may travel to a source of ignition and explode.



- Do not vacuum anything that is burning or smoking, such as cigarettes, matches, or hot ashes/embers.

- Do not allow to be used as a toy. Close attention is necessary when used by or near children.
- Do not leave the vacuum running while unattended.
- Use only as described in this manual. Use only attachments provided with your vehicle.
- Do not put any object into openings. Do not use with any opening blocked; keep free of dust, lint, hair, and anything that may reduce air flow.
- Do not vacuum toxic material such as chlorine bleach, ammonia, drain cleaner, etc.
- Do not vacuum hard or sharp objects such as glass, nails, screws, coins, etc.
- Keep hair, loose clothing, fingers, and all parts of body away from openings and moving parts.
- Only use with filter in place. Periodically check that the filter is in place and in good condition.

## WARNING!

This equipment incorporates parts such as switches, motors, or the like that tend to produce arcs or sparks that can cause an explosion. When using your vacuum near gasoline-dispensing equipment or service stations, park vehicle at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the exterior enclosure of any dispensing pump. The vacuum is mounted more than 18 inches (45 cm) above ground level in your vehicle.

### 1. Before Using Vacuum:

#### **Accessory (ACC) Mode Operation - For up to 10 minutes of operation**

Always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and push ignition button to place ignition in Accessory (ACC) mode. The engine will not be running in this mode. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children.

**NOTE:**

The vacuum system will run for 10 minutes off battery power and then the vacuum will shut down. A low battery indication light (LOW PWR) located below the vacuum nozzle storage location will come on one minute before the vacuum shuts down.

**Engine Running (ON) Operation - For more than 10 minutes of operation**

- Position vehicle outdoors and fully open all side windows.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and leave engine running.

**WARNING!**

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases can cause serious injury or death. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases.
- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Always position vehicle outdoors and fully open all side windows before using vacuum system with the engine running.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly.

2. Unclip the vacuum nozzle and pull to extend vacuum hose from the storage location.

**NOTE:**

The hose can reach every corner of the vehicle floor.

3. Install desired attachment if needed.

**NOTE:**

To access crevice or upholstery attachments, open the front Attachment Compartment.



- Crevice Tool — Able to reach into tight spaces including the seat latches located in the floor.
  - Upholstery Tool — Use to agitate dirt and debris from carpets and seats. This tool can also be used to pick up pet hair.
  - Hose Extension — Use to add another 12 ft of usable length to the vacuum hose. Hose extension is located in the upper access panel behind the third row seat on the driver's side.
4. Push vacuum On/Off button located under the vacuum nozzle storage location. Use vacuum as needed.



**Front Storage Compartments**

- 1 — Vacuum Nozzle Storage Location
- 2 — Attachment Compartment

## NOTE:

- When the vacuum is ON, the  symbol will illuminate.
- When the vacuum is OFF, the  symbol will not illuminate.
- After nine minutes of operation in ACC mode (engine not running), the Low Power Indicator Light (LOW PWR) will illuminate.



**Power Buttons**

- 1 — Low Power Indicator Light  
2 — On/Off Button
-

**WARNING!**

For in vehicle use ONLY. To reduce the risk of fire, serious injury or death:

- Do not use vacuum while vehicle is in motion or while driving.



- Do not vacuum wet surfaces or any liquids.

- Do not use to vacuum up anything outside of the vehicle.
- Do not vacuum any flammable liquids, such as gasoline, or use around explosive vapors. Vapors from flammable liquids may form an explosive mixture with air and can be ignited by heat, sparks, or flames. Vapors may travel to a source of ignition and explode.



- Do not vacuum anything that is burning or smoking, such as cigarettes, matches, or hot ashes/embers.

- Do not allow to be used as a toy. Close attention is necessary when used by or near children.
- Do not leave the vacuum running while unattended.
- Use only as described in this manual. Use only attachments provided with your vehicle.
- Do not put any object into openings. Do not use with any opening blocked; keep free of dust, lint, hair, and anything that may reduce air flow.
- Do not vacuum toxic material such as chlorine bleach, ammonia, drain cleaner, etc.
- Do not vacuum hard or sharp objects such as glass, nails, screws, coins, etc.
- Keep hair, loose clothing, fingers, and all parts of body away from openings and moving parts.
- Only use with filter in place. Periodically check that the filter is in place and in good condition.

**WARNING!**

This equipment incorporates parts such as switches, motors, or the like that tend to produce arcs or sparks that can cause an explosion. When using your vacuum near gasoline-dispensing equipment or service stations, park vehicle at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the exterior enclosure of any dispensing pump. The vacuum is mounted more than 18 inches (45 cm) above ground level in your vehicle.

- When finished, push power button to turn vacuum off and store vacuum hose and any attachments.
- Before leaving vehicle:
  - If vehicle is in ACC mode, push ignition button to place ignition in the OFF mode, remove key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
  - If the engine is running, raise all of the windows, push ignition button to place ignition in the OFF mode, remove key fob from the vehicle, close all of the doors and the liftgate and lock the vehicle.

## Vacuum Troubleshooting

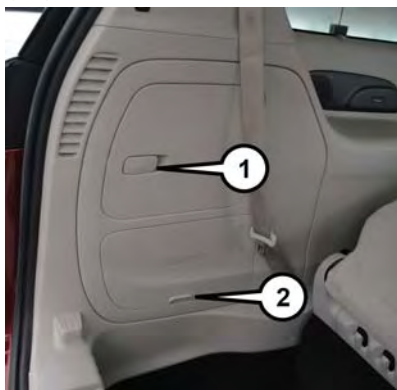
- DO NOT use with any opening blocked. If an object becomes lodged in the hose, attempt to fully extend the hose in a straight line while the vacuum motor is running. If this does not dislodge the object, turn the vacuum OFF and remove the hose from the vehicle following the removal instructions below. If the filter is clogged, follow the emptying debris bin procedure and lightly tap the filter on the collection bin to remove any collected debris from the filter. Both the bin and the filter can be rinsed with water if needed. To avoid mold and stale odors, allow both to dry completely before reinstalling in your vehicle. If filter has tears, holes or other damage and needs to be replaced, please contact your authorized dealer.
- If there are any other issues with your vacuum, contact your authorized dealer. Your vacuum has no user serviceable parts.

## Debris Bin

The debris bin is located behind the lower access panel behind the third row seat on the driver's side.

## To Empty

1. Push power button to turn vacuum OFF.
2. Open the lower access panel by pulling the finger grip towards you and then pull downward.



Vacuum System Access Panels

- 1 — Upper Access Panel
  - 2 — Lower Access Panel
-



3. Twist the release knob counterclockwise and pull the bin towards you.
4. Remove the filter and dump the debris in a trash can. Lightly tap the filter on the collection bin to remove loose debris from the filter. If the filter is clogged from extended use, have the filter replaced by your authorized dealer.
5. Reverse the procedure to reinstall.

**NOTE:**

The debris bin must be fully installed and locked for the vacuum to function properly.

**Hose Access Port**

The hose access port is located behind the upper access panel behind the third row seat on the driver's side.

**To Remove Vacuum Hose For Cleaning**

1. Unclip the hose from the hose access port located in the rear of the vehicle by pushing the yellow vacuum hose release lever with right thumb and lifting the hose with index finger.
2. Return to vacuum nozzle storage location located behind the sliding door.
3. Grab the vacuum nozzle and gently pull the hose out through vacuum nozzle storage location.
4. Shake the hose to remove any objects stuck in the hose. Take care not to perforate the hose while attempting to dislodge any objects.
5. Reverse the procedure to reinstall and clip the hose into place.



Debris Bin Release Knob



Vacuum Hose Release Lever

## TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drive-train.

| Engine/<br>Transmission   | Trailer Tow<br>Package | GCWR<br>(Gross Com-<br>bined Weight<br>Rating) | Frontal Area            | Max. GTW<br>(Gross Trailer<br>Weight) | Max. Tongue<br>Weight |
|---|------------------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3.6L/<br>Automatic  | Yes                    | 8,600 lbs<br>(3 900 kg)                        | 40 sq ft<br>(3.72 sq m) | 3,600 lbs<br>(1 632 kg)*              | 360 lbs<br>(163 kg)   |
|   | No                     | 6,500 lbs<br>(2 948 kg)                        | 40 sq ft<br>(3.72 sq m) | 1500 lbs<br>(680 kg)*                 | 149 lbs (67 kg)       |
| * For vehicles equipped with Fold-in-Floor seating, the Gross Trailer Weight must be reduced by 100 lbs (45 kg). Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds. |                        |  |                         |                                       |                       |

### NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And Maintenance" in the Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING

### Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

| Towing Condition | Wheel OFF the Ground | All Models         |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Flat Tow         | NONE                 | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b> |
| Dolly Tow        | Front                | OK                 |
|                  | Rear                 | <b>NOT ALLOWED</b> |
| On Trailer       | ALL                  | OK                 |

### NOTE:

- To avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement, you must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- If your vehicle is disabled and in need of commercial towing service, please refer to "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

## Recreational Towing – All Models

**DO NOT** flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

### CAUTION!

- **DO NOT** flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are **OFF** the ground.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recreational towing is allowed **ONLY** if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly (front wheels off the ground) or vehicle trailer (all four wheels off the ground). If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Apply the park brake.
4. Place the transmission in **PARK**.
5. Turn the ignition **OFF**.
6. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
7. Turn the ignition to the **ON/RUN** position, but do not start the vehicle.
8. Press and hold the brake pedal.
9. Release the park brake.
10. Turn the ignition **OFF**.
11. Release the brake pedal.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Dial toll-free 1-800-521-2779 for U.S. Residents or 1-800-363-4869 for Canadian Residents.

- Provide your name, vehicle identification number, license plate number, and your location, including the telephone number from which you are calling.
- Briefly describe the nature of the problem and answer a few simple questions.
- You will be given the name of the service provider and an estimated time of arrival. If you feel you are in an “unsafe situation”, please let us know. With your consent, we will contact local police or safety authorities.

### NOTE:

If vehicle is equipped with a Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV, can also push the ASSIST button to be connected with Roadside Assistance.

## WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

### Instrument Cluster Warning Lights

 – Air Bag Warning Light

If the light is not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving have the vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

 – Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver’s seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## – Low Fuel Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the fuel level reaches approximately 1.5 gal (5.8 L). This light will turn on and a single chime will sound.

## – Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and not require towing.

If the MIL flashes when the engine is running, serious conditions may exist that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. We recommend you do not operate the vehicle. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## – Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

We recommend you do not operate the vehicle or engine damage will occur. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## – Oil Temperature Warning Light

This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.

## – Electric Power Steering System Warning Light

This light is used to manage the electrical warning of the EPS (Electric Power Steering System). When the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the warning light will illuminate momentarily. If the warning light stays on, cycle the ignition to the OFF position and back to ON/RUN. If the warning light stays on, contact your authorized dealer.

If the warning light switches on while driving, you may not have steering assistance. Although it will still be possible to steer the car, the effort needed to operate the steering wheel could be increased: contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

## – Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).

If the light is not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving we recommend you contact the nearest authorized dealer and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## – Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If the battery charge warning light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system.

It is recommended that you do not continue driving if the battery charge warning light is on. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## **BRAKE** – Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the brake system master cylinder reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level. The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

### **NOTE:**

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

## **WARNING!**

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

## – Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Indicator Light

This light informs you of a problem with the system.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle has completely stopped and the gear selector is placed in the PARK position; the light should turn off.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer immediately. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required, and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall, and your vehicle may require towing.



## – Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, apply as little throttle as possible. While driving, ease up on the accelerator. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions. To improve the vehicle's traction when starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch the ESC system off.



## – Transmission Temperature Warning Light

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, you will experience reduced vehicle performance until the automatic transmission cools down. If the overheating continues, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle, with the transmission in NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

### WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

### CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.



## – Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

IF THE LIGHT STARTS FLASHING INDICATING A LOW TIRE PRESSURE, ADJUST THE AIR PRESSURE IN THE LOW TIRE TO THE AIR PRESSURE SHOWN ON THE VEHICLE PLACARD OR TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE LABEL LOCATED ON THE DRIVER'S DOOR.

**NOTE:**

AFTER INFLATION, THE VEHICLE MAY NEED TO BE DRIVEN FOR 20 MINUTES BEFORE THE FLASHING LIGHT WILL TURN OFF.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale.

When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**NOTE:**

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12° F (7° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter. Example: If garage temperature is 68°F (20°C), and the outside temperature is 32°F (0°C), then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

## CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights

### – Turn Signal Indicator

The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and a message will appear if either turn signal is left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

#### NOTE:

If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

### – Front Fog Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

### – Park/Headlight ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

### – High Beam Indicator

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

### – Vehicle Security Light

Indicates that the vehicle security system is armed.

### – Low Windshield Washer Fluid Indicator – If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

### – Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF Indicator

#### NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is “On.” This allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display.

To turn the FCW system OFF, push the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF (telltale will illuminate in the cluster).

Refer to “Forward Collision Warning (FCW)” in “Operating Your Vehicle” for further information.

### – Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) System Indicator Light

This telltale will turn on to indicate that the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

### – KeySense Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when a KeySense key fob is detected upon startup of the vehicle. While the KeySense key is in use, the vehicle will respond to customized vehicle settings and mandatory settings which were specified when the KeySense key was activated and given a PIN.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## – LaneSense Indicator Light

This light will appear either white, yellow, or green in the instrument cluster. Depending on which color it appears, it could mean one of the following:

- **White** — The LaneSense Indicator Light turns on and is white when the LaneSense system is on, and none, or only the left, or right, lane marking has been detected.
- **Yellow** — The LaneSense Indicator Light turns yellow when the LaneSense system is on, and has detected a lane drift situation. It will begin to flash when the system sense the lane has been approached and the vehicle is in a lane departure situation.
- **Green** — The LaneSense Indicator Light turns green when the LaneSense system is on, both lane markings have been detected, and the system is “armed” to indicate lane drifts and departures.

## – LaneSense Failure Indicator Light

This telltale will turn on to indicate that the LaneSense system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

## – Door Open Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when a door(s) is left open and not fully closed.

## – Liftgate Ajar Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the liftgate is left open and not fully closed.

## – Hood Open Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

## – Electronic Park Brake Failure Indicator

This light indicates the Electronic Parking Brake system requires service.

## – Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

The ESC Off mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, all TCS and ESC stability features are turned OFF. To enter the “Full Off” mode, push and hold the “ESC” switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the “ESC OFF” Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the “ESC OFF” message will display in the vehicle cluster. To turn ESC ON again, momentarily push the “ESC” switch.

## – Speed Control ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the speed control has been activated to the “ON” position.

## – Speed Control SET Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the speed control’s cruising speed has been set.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## – Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Indicator Light

This light will appear either white or green in the instrument cluster. Depending on which color it appears, it could mean one of the following:

- **White** – The Adaptive Cruise Control Indicator Light turns on and is white when the ACC system is on, but not set to a specific speed.
- **Green** – The Adaptive Cruise Control Indicator Light turns from white to green when the ACC system is set to a specific speed, but no target vehicle is detected.

## – Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) With Target Detected Indicator Light

This light will appear either white or green in the instrument cluster. Depending on which color it appears, it could mean one of the following:

- **White** – The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) With Target Detected Indicator Light turns on and is white when the ACC system is on, but set to a specific speed, and a target vehicle is detected.
- **Green** – The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) With Target Detected Indicator Light turns from white to green when the ACC system is set to a specific speed, and a target vehicle is detected.

## – Speed Warning Indicator Light

This telltale will illuminate when the Speed Warning feature is turned on and set to a specific speed. The number displayed will be the same as the specific speed set when the Speed Warning Feature was turned on. If this speed is exceeded, the telltale will change from white to yellow, a chime will sound for up to 10 seconds, and a message will pop up in the instrument cluster.

### Oil Life Reset

- Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will display for approximately five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.
- Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- To reset the oil change indicator after performing the scheduled maintenance, refer to the following procedure.

Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the vehicle.)

1. Push the **OK** button to enter the instrument cluster display menu screen.
2. Push and release the **down** arrow button to access the "Oil Life" menu screen.
3. Push the **left** arrow button or right arrow button to access the "Vehicle Info" sub-menu.
4. Hold the **OK** button to reset the "Oil Life" to 100%.
5. Push the **up** arrow button to exit the instrument cluster display menu screen.



Keyless Push Button Ignition

## NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

## NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

## CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If temperature gauge reads “H”, pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

## TIRE SERVICE KIT – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C). This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

### Tire Service Kit Storage

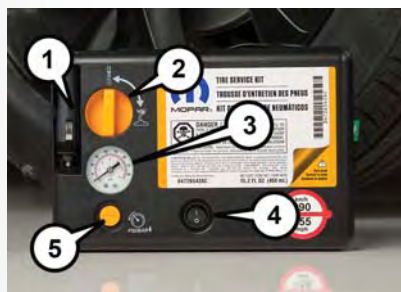
The Tire Service Kit is secured with a strap and is stored in the storage bin located behind the rear cargo trim panel.



Tire Service Kit Location

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit (Top View)

- 1 — Power Plug
- 2 — Mode Select Knob
- 3 — Pressure Gauge
- 4 — Power Switch
- 5 — Deflation Button



Tire Service Kit (Bottom View)

- 1 — Sealant Bottle
- 2 — Hose Attachments
- 3 — Sealant/Air Hose

### Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

#### Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

#### Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

#### Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

#### Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

### Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealant Bottle Replacement” in this section.
- The Sealant Bottle is a one tire application use and needs to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump and make sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

## WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

### Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

#### Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake.

## Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
3. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
4. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

## NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

## Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

1. Always start the vehicle before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
2. Ensure the Mode Select Knob is to the Sealant Mode position.
3. After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

## NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

## If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

1. Push the Power Button to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
2. Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the vehicle is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

## If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.
2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening. Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

## If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

## NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

1. Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the speed limit label from the Tire Service Kit and place sticker on the steering wheel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Proceed to "Drive Vehicle."

## Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

## WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

## After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit" in this section before continuing.

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose, and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
3. Remove the cap from the valve stem, and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
4. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
5. Uncoil the Hose and screw the fitting at the end of the hose onto the valve stem.
6. Turn the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.
7. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

## If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## **If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:**

1. Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening.

### **NOTE:**

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the steering wheel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Sealant Bottle Replacement".

### **NOTE:**

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

## **Sealant Bottle Replacement:**

1. Unwrap the power cord.
2. Unwrap the hose.
3. Remove the bottle cover.
4. Rotate the bottle up beyond vertical to release.
5. Pull the bottle away from the Compressor.

### **NOTE:**

- For sealant bottle installation, follow these steps reverse order.
- Replacement sealant bottles are available at authorized service centers.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING – IF EQUIPPED

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

### Jack And Spare Tire Location

The jacking tools, spare tire and portable air compressor (if equipped) or tire service kit (if equipped) are stowed behind an access panel on the left hand side of the vehicle.

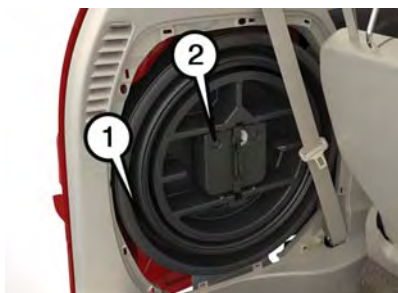


Jacking Equipment Location

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Equipment Removal

1. Remove the access panel to the jacking equipment.
2. Unlatch the Portable Air Compressor or Tire Service Kit if equipped. Unscrew the wing nut that is holding the Inflatable Spare Tire and gently remove it from the storage area. Remove wrench from foam tray.



Jacking Equipment

- 1 — Inflatable Spare Tire
  - 2 — Portable Air Compressor
- 

3. Remove Jack by turning the jack screw counterclockwise to collapse from storage area that is located behind the tire.



Jacking Equipment

- 1 — Wrench
  - 2 — Jack
-

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

### WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
5. Turn OFF the ignition.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

### NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.



Wheels Blocked

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Jacking Instructions

### WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Do not let any passenger sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.



Warning Label

### CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

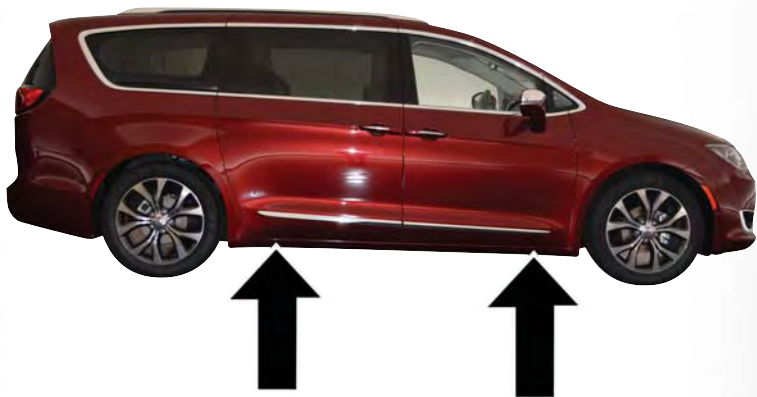
#### NOTE:

Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for information about the inflatable spare tire, its use, and operation.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

2. There are two jack engagement locations on each side of the vehicle body. These locations are on the sill flange of the vehicle body.



Jack Engagement Locations



Front Jacking Location Engaged



Rear Jacking Location Engaged

## WARNING!

Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.

3. Place the wrench on the jack screw and turn to the right until the jack head is properly engaged in the described location. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.**
4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right, using the swivel wrench. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the compact spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

## WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel lug nuts, for vehicles with wheel covers, remove the cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.
6. Install the inflatable spare on the vehicle, located in the rear cargo area of the vehicle.

## WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.



Installing Compact Spare

## CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the inflatable spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the inflatable spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## NOTE:

Do not install the wheel cover on the inflatable spare tire.

7. Leave the vehicle on the jack and start inflating the inflatable spare after the tire has been mounted to the vehicle. Secure the wheel to the hub by tightening the nuts with wrench. After inflation, once the vehicle is lowered you will have a second opportunity to “torque” the lug nuts.
8. Inflate the tire to the prescribed pressure 60 psi (4.2 Bar) using the Portable Air Compressor or Tire Service Kit if equipped. Refer to “Portable Air Compressor” in this section for usage procedure if equipped. Refer to “Tire Service Kit For Inflating Tire” in this section for usage procedure if equipped.
9. Lower the vehicle once the inflatable Spare has reached its pressure and the compressor-hose has been removed from the tire valve.
10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 100 ft-lbs (135 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
11. Lower the jack to its fully-closed position.

## WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

12. Place the deflated (flat) tire and foam tray cover assembly in the rear cargo area. **Do not stow the deflated tire in the inflatable spare tire location.** Have the full-sized tire repaired or replaced, as soon as possible.
13. Stow the jack back in the stowage compartment and place the access panel back. The stud of the storage are must be threaded through the lower part of the jack. Then turn the Jack Screw clockwise to secure it in place.

## NOTE:

Stow the foam tray and components in the cargo area.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Portable Air Compressor – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Portable Air Compressor. Use the Portable Air Compressor located in the side compartment of the cargo area to inflate the inflatable tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar).



Portable Air Compressor (Top View)

- 1 — Deflation Button
- 2 — Pressure Gauge
- 3 — Power Button



Portable Air Compressor (Bottom View)

- 4 — Power Plug
- 5 — Air Hose

## Portable Air Compressor Usage With Inflatable Spare Tire

1. Remove the Portable Air Compressor from the storage location.
2. Raise the vehicle as described in the Jacking Instructions within this section.
3. Install the Inflatable Spare tire as described in the Jack Instructions section in this manual. Make sure that the valve stem is located near the ground, and then screw the air hose of the Portable Air compressor to the valve stem.
4. Uncoil the power plug and connect it to the vehicle's 12 Volt power Outlet.
5. Always start the engine before turning ON the Portable Air Compressor.
6. Switch the power button ON.
7. Inflate the tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar) recommended as per the label on the wheel or if the vehicle equipped with the inflatable spare tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading information label located on the driver-side door opening.

### NOTE:

If the tire is over inflated, use the deflation button to reduce the tire air pressure.

8. After the tire reaches the recommended pressure, lower the vehicle with the jack as described in the Jack Instructions section in this manual.
9. Remove the speed limit label sticker from the Portable Air Compressor and place it on the center of the steering wheel.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- Return the Portable Air Compressor to the foam tray and secure it with the strap. Store the foam tray in the cargo area.

## WARNING!

- Do not lift or carry the Portable Air Compressor by the hose.
- Always stow the Portable Air Compressor only in the provided place.
- The metal end fitting from Power Plug may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Keep the Portable Air Compressor away from open flames or heat source.

## Tire Service Kit For Inflating Tire – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Use the Tire Service Kit located in the side compartment of the cargo area to inflate the inflatable tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar).

### Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation

#### Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

##### Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

##### Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

##### Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

##### Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## WARNING!

- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

### Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Ensure the park brake is engaged.

### Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Remove the Tire Service Kit from the storage location.
2. Uncoil the Sealant/Air Hose. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting in at the end of the Sealant/Air Hose clockwise onto the valve stem.
3. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
4. Place the Tire Service Kit on the ground next to the deflated tire.
5. Engage parking brake before turning the engine ON.
6. Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
7. Turn the Mode Select Knob to Air Mode position.

### NOTE:

Do not fill inflatable spare tire with sealant. Refer to "Tire Service Kit" in this chapter for repairing tires.

8. Switch the power button ON.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- Inflate the tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar) recommended as per the label on the wheel or if the vehicle equipped with the inflatable spare tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading information label located on the driver-side door opening.

## NOTE:

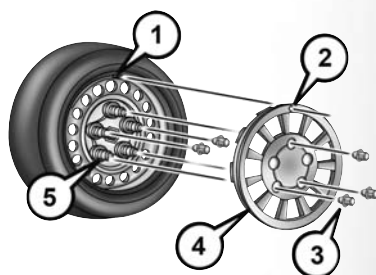
If the tire is over inflated, use the deflation button to reduce the tire air pressure.

- After the tire reaches the recommended pressure, lower the vehicle with the jack as described in the Jack Instructions section in this manual.
- Remove the speed limit label sticker from the Tire Service Kit and place it on the center of the steering wheel.
- Return the Tire Service Kit to the foam tray and secure it with the strap. Store the foam tray in the cargo area.

## Road Tire Installation

### Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

- Mount the road tire on the axle.
- To ease the installation process for steel wheels with wheel covers, install two lug nuts on the mounting studs which are on each side of the valve stem. Install the lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.
- Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand, snapping the cover over the two lug nuts. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.
- Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.



Wheel Cover Installation

- Valve Stem
- Valve Notch
- Wheel Lug Nut
- Wheel Cover
- Mounting Stud

## WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

- Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

6. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 100 ft-lbs (135 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
7. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

## Vehicles Without Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 100 ft-lbs (135 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

## Return Inflatable Spare Tire

To return Inflatable Spare Tire to its storage location.

1. Return the Jack.
2. Deflate the spare tire. Use the Tire Service Kit or Portable Air Compressor and push the deflation button to do this step. Refer to "Tire Service Kit" or "Portable Air Compressor" if equipped in this section for additional information. The inflatable spare tire will return to its original shape.
3. Install the inflatable spare tire back into its original stowage location and position facing outward.
4. Install the foam tray with wrench and funnel installed.
5. Install and tighten the wing nut by hand.
6. Install the Tire Service Kit or Portable Air Compressor if equipped and tighten the strap.
7. Install access panel door.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

### NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

### WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

### CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

### Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located on the left side of the engine compartment.



Positive Battery Post

- 1 – Positive Battery Post
- 2 – Negative Battery Post

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and place the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

## WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

### Jump-Starting Procedure

## WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

## CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

### Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the negative post near the windshield cowl (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine).



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

### Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

## CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## MANUAL PARK RELEASE

### WARNING!

You should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly placed on the brake pedal to maintain control of the vehicle before activating the Manual Park Release. If possible, you should apply the parking brake. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured or properly connected to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

#### Follow these steps to activate the Manual Park Release:

1. Apply firm pressure to the brake pedal while seated in the driver's seat.
2. Apply the parking brake if possible.
3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the Manual Park Release access cover, which is to the lower left of the steering column.
4. The Manual Park Release access cover is connected to a red tether strap. Pull the tether strap out as far as it will go, then release it. The transmission should now be in NEUTRAL, allowing the vehicle to be moved.



Manual Park Release Access Cover

#### NOTE:

When the lever is locked in the released position, the tether will remain outside of the trim panel and the access cover cannot be re-installed.

5. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

#### To Reset The Manual Park Release:

1. Pull the tether strap out again, then release it.
2. Allow the tether to retract with the lever back to its original position.
3. Verify that the transmission is in PARK.
4. Confirm that the tether has retracted fully and re-install the access cover. If the access cover cannot be re-installed, repeat steps 1 through 3.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

| Towing Condition        | Wheel OFF The Ground | ALL MODELS  |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Flat Tow                | NONE                 | NOT ALLOWED |
| Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow | Front                | OK          |
|                         | Rear                 | NOT ALLOWED |
| Flatbed                 | ALL                  | BEST METHOD |

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

### NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle (if rear wheels are on the ground), to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the electric parking brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels **OFF** the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

### NOTE:

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

## CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

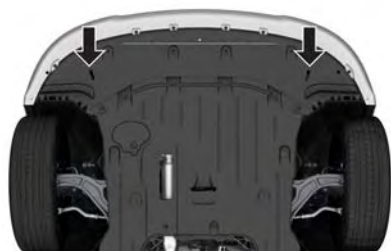
# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Vehicle Recovery Tow Points

Your vehicle is equipped with Vehicle Recovery Points that can be used to recover a disabled vehicle, located on the underbody of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

- Ensure that the towing service tow hooks are properly seated and secured in the attachment points.
- This recovery tow feature should be used by a trained professional only.
- Use approved receptacle location to free the disabled vehicle from its environment.



Front Recovery Points

## CAUTION!

Recovery feature:

- Is to be used by a professional ONLY.
- Is used only to provide recovery of the vehicle.
- Is NOT to be used to recover secondary vehicle.
- Is NOT to be used for transporting the vehicle over the road, i.e. "Flat Towing".

Recovery load should:

- Be applied at constant speed.
- Be applied parallel to the center line of the length of the vehicle.
- Not be an abrupt acceleration.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## NOTE:

The Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN position, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened, by pressing the brake pedal and then pushing the EPB switch down.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK in order to move the vehicle.

## CAUTION!

- Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

### NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

### NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Safety" in the Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

### WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

### CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/ SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

## **ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Getting Started" for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

## **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Getting Started" for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## HOOD

### Opening

The hood release lever (to open the primary latch) and safety latch (to open the secondary latch) must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the driver's side of the instrument panel.
2. Move to the outside of the front of the vehicle.



Hood Release Lever

3. Push the safety latch release lever toward the passenger side of the vehicle. The safety latch is located behind the center front edge of the hood.
4. Remove the support rod from the locking tab and insert it into the seat located on the underside of the hood.

### NOTE:

- Before lifting the hood, check that the wiper arms are not in motion and not in the lifted position.
- While lifting the hood, use both hands.
- Vehicle must be at a stop and the transmission must be in PARK.



Safety Latch Release Lever Location



## Closing

1. Hold up the hood with one hand and with the other hand remove the support rod from its seat and reinsert it into the locking tab.
2. Lower the hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the engine compartment and drop it. Make sure that the hood is completely closed.

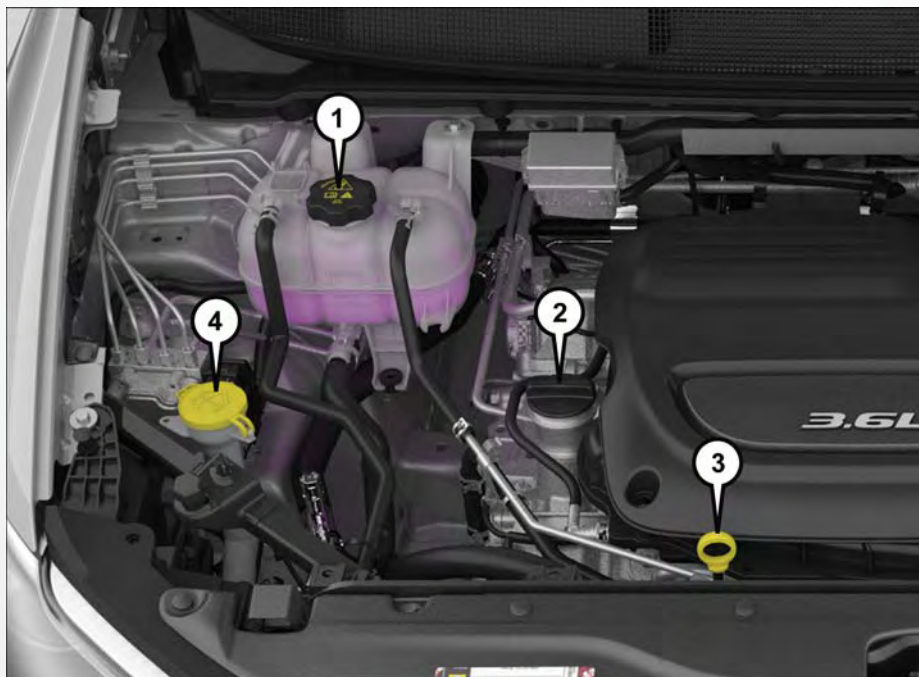
### **WARNING!**

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

### **CAUTION!**

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

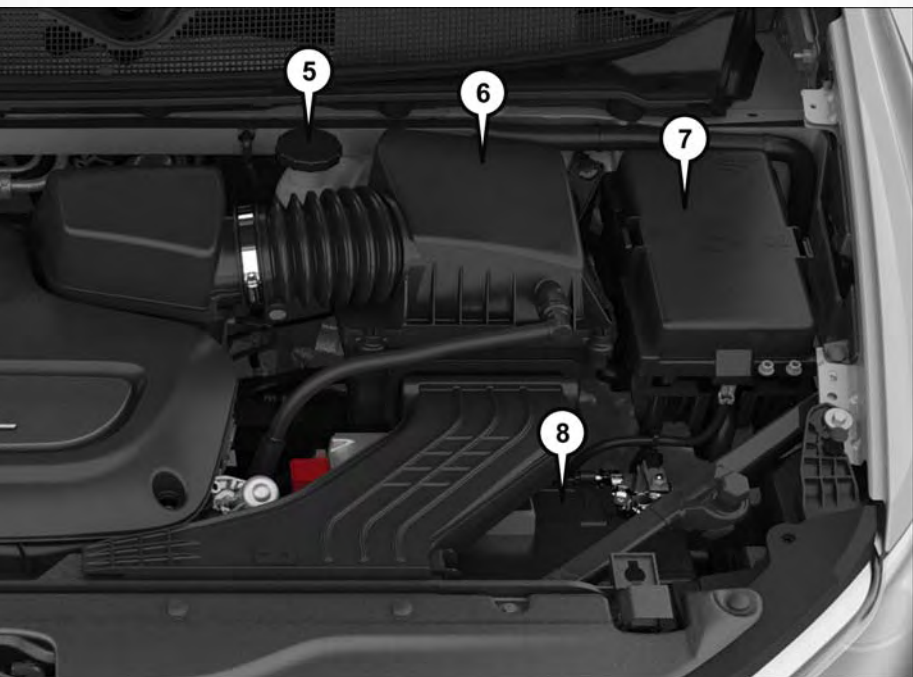
# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE



## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L

1. Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
2. Engine Oil Fill
3. Engine Oil Dipstick
4. Window Washer Fill

## MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE



- 5. Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 6. Engine Air Cleaner
- 7. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 8. Battery

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## FLUID CAPACITIES

|   | U.S.  | Metric  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>   |   |   |
| 3.6L Engines  | 19 Gallons  | 71 Liters   |
| <b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>   |   |   |
| 3.6 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-20 , API Certified)                                    | 5 quarts  | 4.7 liters  |
| <b>Cooling System*</b>  |   |   |
| 3.6 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula) | 13.1 Quarts — Standard Duty Cooling<br>13.4 Quarts — Heavy Duty Cooling | 12.4 Liters — Standard Duty Cooling<br>12.7 Liters — Heavy Duty Cooling |
| * Includes heater and coolant reservoir filled to MAX level.                    |   |   |

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

### Engine

| Component  | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part   |
|--|---|
| Engine Coolant   | We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.                                  |
| Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine                                   | We recommend you use API Certified SAE 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. |
| Engine Oil Filter  | We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.   |
| Spark Plugs  | We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.   |
| Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine                               | 87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol.   |
| Fuel Selection – 3.6L Flex Fuel (E85) Engine – If Equipped | 87 Octane, Up To 85% Ethanol.   |

## CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

## Chassis

| Component              | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part  |
|------------------------|--|
| Automatic Transmission | Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent.<br>Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.          |
| Brake Master Cylinder  | We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids. |
| Refrigerant            | Use only refrigerant R-1234yf<br>Charge Amounts:<br>Single A/C System — 880g (1.94 lb)<br>Dual A/C System — 1050g (2.31 lb)  |
| Compressor Oil         | Use only PAG oil PSD-1:<br>Single A/C System — 140 ml<br>Dual A/C System — 190 ml  |

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## FLEXIBLE FUEL – IF EQUIPPED

### E-85 General Information

The information in this section is unique for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. These vehicles can be identified by a unique fuel filler door label that states **Ethanol (E-85) or Unleaded Gasoline Only** and a yellow fuel cap. Refer to the Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

|   |
|---|
| <b>CAUTION!</b>   |
| Only vehicles with the E-85 fuel filler door label or a yellow gas cap can operate on E-85. |

## MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

For information on the maintenance procedures for your vehicle, please refer to “Dealer Services” in “Maintaining And Caring For Your Vehicle” in your Owner's Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) or in an applicable supplement for further details.

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” located in the Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals).

### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Maintenance Plan

### Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the maintenance schedules on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

| <b>At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:</b>                              |
|---|
| • Change oil and filter   |
| • Rotate the tires  |
| <b>Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on</b> |
| • Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required   |
| • Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake  |
| • Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses  |
| • Inspect exhaust system  |
| • Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions   |

| Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)   | 20,000    | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000  | 80,000  | 90,000  | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 |
|--|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|  | Or Years: | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7       | 8       | 9       | 10      | 11      | 12      | 13      | 14      | 15      |
| <b>Or Kilometers:</b>  | 32,000    | 48,000 | 64,000 | 80,000 | 96,000 | 112,000 | 128,000 | 144,000 | 160,000 | 176,000 | 192,000 | 208,000 | 224,000 | 240,000 |
| <b>Additional Inspections</b>  |           |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Inspect the CV joints.   | X         |        | X      |        | X      |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.          | X         |        | X      |        | X      |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.                                     | X         |        | X      |        | X      |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Inspect front accessory drive belt, tensioner, idler pulley, and replace if necessary. |           |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         | X       |



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

| Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)  | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000 | 80,000 | 90,000 | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|   | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7      | 8      | 9      | 10      | 11      | 12      | 13      | 14      | 15      |
| Or Years:   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Or Kilometers:  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Additional Maintenance</b>   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter.  |        | X      |        |        | X      |        |        | X      |         |         | X       |         |         | X       |
| Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.  | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X      |        | X       |         | X       |         | X       |         |
| Replace spark plugs (**)  |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | X       |         |         |         |         |         |
| Flush and replace the engine, power electronics, and battery coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km), whichever comes first (***) |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | X       |         |         |         |         | X       |
| Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.   |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | X       |         |         |         |         |         |

(\*\*) The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

(\*\*\*) Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.

## WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

### Maintenance Record

|  | Odometer | Date | Signature, Authorized Service Center |
|--|----------|------|--------------------------------------|
| 20,000 Miles<br>(32,000 km) or<br>2 Years  |          |      |                                      |
| 30,000 Miles<br>(48,000 km) or<br>3 Years  |          |      |                                      |
| 40,000 Miles<br>(64,000 km) or<br>4 Years  |          |      |                                      |
| 50,000 Miles<br>(80,000 km) or<br>5 Years  |          |      |                                      |
| 60,000 Miles<br>(96,000 km) or<br>6 Years  |          |      |                                      |
| 70,000 Miles<br>(112,000 km) or<br>7 Years |          |      |                                      |
| 80,000 Miles<br>(128,000 km) or<br>8 Years |          |      |                                      |

|  | Odometer | Date | Signature, Authorized Service Center |
|--|----------|------|--------------------------------------|
| 90,000 Miles<br>(144,000 km) or<br>9 Years   |          |      |                                      |
| 100,000 Miles<br>(160,000 km) or<br>10 Years |          |      |                                      |
| 110,000 Miles<br>(176,000 km) or<br>11 Years |          |      |                                      |
| 120,000 Miles<br>(192,000 km) or<br>12 Years |          |      |                                      |
| 130,000 Miles<br>(208,000 km) or<br>13 Years |          |      |                                      |
| 140,000 Miles<br>(224,000 km) or<br>14 Years |          |      |                                      |
| 150,000 Miles<br>(240,000 km) or<br>15 Years |          |      |                                      |

## FUSES

### WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

### Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini-fuses, micro-fuses, circuit breakers and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Blade Fuse    | Description                       |
|--------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| F06    | -              | -             | Not Used                          |
| F07    | -              | 25 Amp Clear  | Ignition Coil/Fuel Injector       |
| F08    | -              | -             | Not Used                          |
| F09    | -              | 25 Amp Clear  | Amplifier/ANC                     |
| F10    | -              | -             | Not Used                          |
| F11    | -              | -             | Not Used                          |
| F12    | -              | 5 Amp Tan     | Battery Sensor (IBS)              |
| F13    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | ECM (ESS Only)                    |
| F14    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | ECM                               |
| F15    | 40 Amp Green   | -             | Power Locks                       |
| F16    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | ECM                               |
| F17    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Starter                           |
| F18    | 40 Amp Green   | -             | CBC Feed #2 (Exterior Lights #1)  |
| F19    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | 2nd Row Folding Seats Solenoid LT |
| F20    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | A/C Compressor Clutch             |
| F21    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | 2nd Row Folding Seat Solenoid RT  |
| F22    | -              | -             | Not Used                          |
| F23    | -              | -             | Not used                          |
| F24    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | RR Wiper                          |

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Blade Fuse    | Description   |
|--------|----------------|---------------|---|
| F25    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | LT RR Door/RT RR Release Module/Active Grill Shutter/Power Mirror |
| F26    | 40 Amp Green   | -             | Front HVAC Blower Motor   |
| F27    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | RR Slide Door Module  |
| F28    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | Diagnostic Port/ USB Port/ AUX Port/ Video USB Port               |
| F29    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F30    | -              | 15 Amp Blue   | Media Hub 1, 2/ Power Lumbar                                      |
| F31    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F32    | 20 Amp Blue    | -             | ECM   |
| F33    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Power Liftgate Module   |
| F34    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | RR Door Module  |
| F35    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | Sunroof Control Module  |
| F36    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F37    | 40 Amp Green   | -             | CBC Feed #4 (Exterior Lighting #2)                                |
| F38    | 60 Amp Yellow  | -             | Vacuum Cleaner  |
| F39    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | HVAC Blower Motor   |
| F40    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F41    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F42    | 40 Amp Green   | -             | Folding Seat Module   |
| F43    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Fuel Pump Motor   |
| F44    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | CBC Feed #1 (Interior Lights)                                     |
| F45    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Power Inverter  |
| F46    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Driver Door Module  |
| F47    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Passenger Door Module   |
| F48    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F49    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | RR Sliding Door Module  |
| F50    | 25 Amp Clear   | -             | RR Door Module  |
| F51    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Front Wiper   |
| F52    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Brake Vacuum Pump   |
| F53    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F54    | 40 Amp Green   | -             | ESP-ECU And Valves  |
| F55    | -              | 15 Amp Blue   | Keyless Ignition System/ DVD/Voice Recognition Module             |
| F56    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | Front and Rear HVAC Control Module/ESP/ESC                        |

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Blade Fuse    | Description   |
|--------|----------------|---------------|---|
| F57    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F58    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F59    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Trailer Tow Receptacle – If Equipped  |
| F60    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Rear Cargo APO  |
| F61    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Trailer Tow Right Stop/Turn – If Equipped   |
| F62    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F63    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Trailer Tow Left Stop/Turn – If Equipped  |
| F64    | -              | 15 Amp Blue   | RT HID Headlamp   |
| F65    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F66    | -              | 15 Amp Blue   | Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)  |
| F67    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | In Vehicle Temperature Sensor/Humidity Sensor/ Drivers Assist System Module (DASM)/Park Assist (PAM) – If Equipped                      |
| F68    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F69    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F70    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F71    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Horn  |
| F72    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | Heated Mirrors – If Equipped  |
| F73    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Rear Defroster (EBL)  |
| F74    | 20 Amp Blue    | -             | Trailer Tow Backup  |
| F75    | -              | 5 Amp Tan     | Overhead Console / RR ISC   |
| F76    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Uconnect/DCSD/ Telematics   |
| F77    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | RR Entertainment Screen 1 And 2/ Media Screen 1 And 2/ 3rd Row Row USB Charge Only/ 2nd Row YSB Charge Only/ Sunroof/Rainsensor/ CRVMM/ |
| F78    | -              | 15 Amp Blue   | Instrument Cluster/ E-Shifter   |
| F79    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | ICS/Front And Rear HVAC/ SCCM/ EPB  |
| F80    | -              | -             | Not Used  |
| F81    | -              | -             | Not Used  |

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse | Blade Fuse    | Description  |
|--------|----------------|---------------|--|
| F82    | -              | -             | Not Used   |
| F83    | 20 Amp Blue    | -             | TT Park Lights — If Equipped   |
| F84    | -              | -             | Not Used   |
| F85    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Cigar Lighter  |
| F86    | -              | -             | Not Used   |
| F87    | -              | -             | Not Used   |
| F88    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Front Heated Seats   |
| F89    | -              | 20 Amp Yellow | Rear Heated Seats  |
| F90    | -              | -             | Not Used   |
| F91    | -              | 15 Amp Blue   | Front Ventilated Seats/<br>Heated Steering Wheel   |
| F92    | -              | -             | Not Used   |
| F93    | -              | -             | Not Used   |
| F94    | 40 Amp Green   | -             | ESC Motor Pump   |
| F95A   | -              | 10 Amp Red    | USB Charge Port — ACC<br>RUN   |
| F95B   | -              | 10 Amp Red    | USB Charge Port — Bat-<br>tery Power   |
| F96    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | Occupant Restraint Con-<br>troller (ORC) (Airbag)  |
| F97    | -              | 10 Amp Red    | Occupant Restraint Con-<br>troller (ORC) (Airbag)  |
| F98    | -              | 15 Amp Blue   | Left HID Headlamp  |
| F99    | 30 Amp Pink    | -             | Electrical Brake Module/<br>Trailer Tow — If Equipped                                    |
| F100   | -              | 10 Amp Red    | AHLM/Rear Camera/<br>LBSS/RBSS/CVPM/<br>Humidity Sensor/In Vehicle<br>Temperature Sensor |

## ADDING FUEL

There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.

### WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

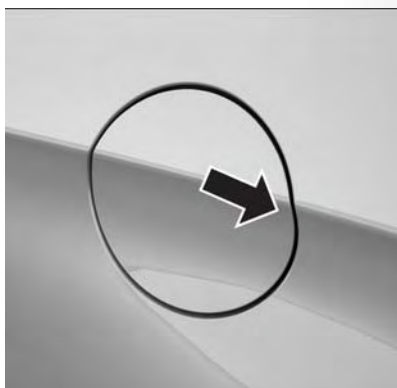
## CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

1. Put the vehicle in park and switch the ignition off.
2. Push the center-rear edge of the fuel filler door (3 o'clock position) and release to open.
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe, the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
4. When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
5. After you have stopped pumping fuel, remove the fuel filler nozzle.
6. To close the fuel filler door, push the center-rear edge (3 o'clock position) of the fuel filler door and then release. The fuel filler door will latch closed.

### NOTE:

- In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel filler door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel filler door around the perimeter to break the ice build up.



Fuel Filler Cap Latch

## Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aid in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

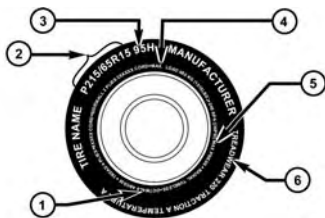


## TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

### Tire Markings

#### NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN) | 4 — Maximum Load                               |
| 2 — Size Designation                     | 5 — Maximum Pressure                           |
| 3 — Service Description                  | 6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades |



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Tire Sizing Chart

### EXAMPLE:

---

**Example Size Designation:** P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

---

**P** = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

**"...blank..."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

**LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

**T or S** = Temporary spare tire or

**31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)

---

**215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm)

---

**65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

– Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

**10.5** = Section width in inches (in)

---

**R** = Construction code

– "R" means radial construction, or

– "D" means diagonal or bias construction

---

**15, 16, 18** = Rim diameter in inches (in)

---

### Service Description:

**95** = Load Index

– A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

---

**H** = Speed Symbol

– A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions

– The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

---

### Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
  - **LL** = Light load tire or
  - **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
- 

**Maximum Load** – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

---

**Maximum Pressure** – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

---

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

| EXAMPLE:   |  |
|--|--|
| DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301  |  |
| <b>DOT</b> = Department of Transportation  | - This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use  |
| <b>MA</b> = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)               |  |
| <b>L9</b> = Code representing the tire size (two digits)                                 |  |
| <b>ABCD</b> = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)                    |  |
| <b>03</b> = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) | - 03 means the 3rd week  |
| <b>01</b> = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) | - 01 means the year 2001<br>- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991 |

## Tire Terminology And Definitions

| Term  | Definition   |
|---|--|
| <b>B-Pillar</b>                                 | The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.   |
| <b>Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>             | Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals). |
| <b>Maximum Inflation Pressure</b>               | The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.  |
| <b>Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b> | Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.  |
| <b>Tire Placard</b>                             | A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.  |

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

### Tire And Loading Information Placard Location

#### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

#### NOTE:

Refer to the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit for more information regarding tire warnings and instructions.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## WARNING!

- Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.
- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions. Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure. Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure. Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle. Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control. Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

## Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

**TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION**

SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3

THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG OR XXX LBS.

| TIRE                         | FRONT         | REAR          | SPARE         |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE           | P195/70R14    | P195/70R14    | T125/70D15    |
| COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE | 200kPa, 29PSI | 200kPa, 29PSI | 420kPa, 60PSI |

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

4N109268

811b5a9a

Callouts: 1 points to SEATING CAPACITY; 2 points to THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED; 3 points to ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE; 4 points to COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE.

Tire And Loading Information Placard

## Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit.

## NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. Refer to "Vehicle Loading" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit for further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

## Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.  $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$
- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

### Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg, and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg  $(635 - 340 (5 \times 68) = 295 \text{ kg})$  as shown in step 4.

### NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

| Occupants        |       |      | Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard | MINUS | Combined Occupant's weight | = | AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight |
|------------------|-------|------|--|-------|----------------------------|---|---|
| TOTAL            | FRONT | REAR |  |       |                            |   |   |
| <b>EXAMPLE 1</b> |       |      |  |       |                            |   |   |
| 5                | 2     | 3    | 865 lbs  | MINUS | 670 lbs                    | = | 195 lbs   |
|                  |       |      |  |       |                            |   |   |
| <b>EXAMPLE 2</b> |       |      |  |       |                            |   |   |
| 3                | 2     | 1    | 865 lbs  | minus | 540 lbs                    | = | 325 lbs   |
|                  |       |      |  |       |                            |   |   |
| <b>EXAMPLE 3</b> |       |      |  |       |                            |   |   |
| 2                | 2     | 0    | 865 lbs  | minus | 400 lbs                    | = | 465 lbs   |
|                  |       |      |  |       |                            |   |   |

811a4d11

## WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

## TIRES – GENERAL INFORMATION

### Spare Tires – If Equipped

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

#### CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

### Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel’s protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

#### NOTE:

Many aftermarket wheel cleaners contain strong acids or strong alkaline additives that can harm the wheel surface.

#### CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. These products and automatic car washes may damage the wheel’s protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels. Do not use any products on Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome Wheels. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

### NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. Driving the vehicle and applying the brakes when stopping will reduce the risk of brake rotor corrosion.

### Dark Vapor Or Black Satin Chrome Wheels

## CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.



## Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

### WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

## Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

### WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## REPLACEMENT BULBS

### Interior Bulbs

| Lamps                                    | Bulb Number                       |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Center & Rear Dome Lamp                  | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Center & Rear Reading Lamps              | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Front Door Courtesy Lamp                 | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Front Header Reading Lamps - If Equipped | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Instrument Cluster Lamps                 | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Liftgate Lamp(s)                         | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Overhead Console Reading Lamps           | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Removable Console Lamp - If Equipped     | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer) |
| Visor Vanity Lamps                       | 6501966                           |

### Exterior Bulbs

| Lamps  | Bulb Number   |
|--|---|
| High Intensity Discharge Headlamp            | Low Beam - D3S<br>High Beam - 9005LL  |
| Halogen Headlamp                             | Reflector Low Beam - H11LL<br>Projector Halogen Low Beam - 9005HL+<br>All High Beams - 9005LL   |
| Dedicated Daytime Running Lamp (If Equipped) | LED (Served at Authorized Dealer)   |
| Front Turn Signal Lamp                       | PWY24WNA (If Halogen Headlamp Equipped)<br>PWY24WSV (If HID Headlamp Equipped)  |
| Side Marker Lamp                             | W3W   |
| Front Park Lamp                              | PWY24WNA (If Bulb Equipped)<br>LED (Served At Authorized Dealer)  |
| Front Fog Lamp                               | H11LL   |
| LED Front Fog Lamp                           | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer)   |
| Center High Mounted Stop (CHMSL) Lamp        | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer)   |
| Stop/Turn Signal Lamp                        | W21/5WLL  |
| Rear Tail/Side Marker Lamp                   | Rear Tail - Body Side - W21/5WLL (If Bulb Equipped); LED (Served at Authorized Dealer)<br>Rear Tail - Liftgate - W5WLL (If Bulb Equipped); LED (Served at Authorized Dealer)<br>Rear Side Marker: W3W |
| Backup Lamp                                  | W21W  |
| License Lamp                                 | LED (Served At Authorized Dealer)   |

## FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 21-8004 Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004 Phone: 1-800-247-9753

## FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 1621 Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6 Phone: 1-800-465-2001 (English) Phone: 1-800-387-9983 (French)

## ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY. Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

### WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

## PUBLICATIONS ORDERING

- If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Chrysler Contact Us page at [www.chrysler.com](http://www.chrysler.com) scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You may also obtain a complimentary copy by calling 1-800-247-9753 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- Replacement User Guide kits or DVDs or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) or by calling 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted.

### NOTE:

- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep®, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals", then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

### **In Canada**

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

French Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere/>.

## AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR

- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Chrysler Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your vehicle.
- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.
- For the full line of Authentic Chrysler Accessories by Mopar visit your local dealership or online at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) for U.S. residents and [mopar.ca](http://mopar.ca) for Canadian residents.

### NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

#### EXTERIOR:

- Front Air Deflector
- Hitch Receiver
- Molded Running Boards
- Body Side Molding
- Roof Rack
- Molded Splash Guards
- Side Window Air Deflectors

#### INTERIOR:

- Premium Carpet Floor Mats
- All Weather (Slush) Mats
- Door Sill Guards
- Roadside Emergency Kit
- Emergency First Aid Kit
- Cargo Liner

#### ELECTRONICS:

- Remote Start
- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System
- Mopar Connect (WiFi)
- Rearview Camera

#### CARRIERS:

- Hitch-mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Box Cargo Carrier
- Roof Mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier
- Tent Kit
- Roof Mount Canoe Carrier

## FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

### GETTING STARTED

- How do I install my LATCH Equipped Child Seat? pg. 60
- How do my heated seats operate? pg. 88

### ELECTRONICS

How do I use my Uconnect Theater?

- Uconnect Theater (play DVD's) pg. 194

Which radio is in my vehicle?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 143
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 154

How do I activate the Audio Jack?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 146
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 161

How do I set the clock on my radio?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 144
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 154

How do I use the Navigation feature?

- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 164

How do I pair my cell phone via Bluetooth with the Uconnect Hands-Free Voice Activation System? pg. 186

How do I configure my Universal Garage Door Opener (Homelink)? pg. 211

How do I improve the Bluetooth performance of my Uconnect System? pg. 193

### UTILITY

How do I know how much I can tow with my vehicle? pg. 224

### WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

What do I do if my TPMS warning light is blinking? pg. 229

How do I change a flat tire? pg. 241

How do I Jump-Start my vehicle? pg. 253

### MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Where is my Fuse Block located? pg. 273

What type of oil do I use? pg. 266

How often should I change my engine's oil? pg. 269

What should my tire pressure be set at? pg. 281

- Access
  - Uconnect . . . . . 130, 132, 137
- Accessories . . . . . 291
  - Mopar . . . . . 291
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
  - Off . . . . . 101
  - On . . . . . 101
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control) . . . . . 101
- Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . 268
- Adding Washer Fluid . . . . . 268
- Additives, Fuel . . . . . 277
- Adjust
  - Forward . . . . . 75
  - Rearward . . . . . 75
- Aftermarket . . . . . 5
- Air Bag . . . . . 37
  - Air Bag Operation . . . . . 38
  - Air Bag Warning Light . . . . . 36, 39
  - Driver Knee Air Bag . . . . . 43
  - Enhanced Accident Response . . . 48, 261
  - Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . 261
  - Front Air Bag . . . . . 39
  - If A Deployment Occurs . . . . . 47
  - Knee Impact Bolsters . . . . . 43
  - Maintaining Your Air Bag System . . 49
  - Redundant Air Bag Warning Light . . 36
  - Side Air Bags . . . . . 44
  - Transporting Pets . . . . . 69
- Air Bag Light . . . . . 36, 226
- Air Bag Maintenance . . . . . 49
- Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . . . 268
- Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . . 268
- Air Conditioning . . . . . 112, 113, 114
- Air Conditioning Refrigerant . . . . . 268
- Air Conditioning System . . . . . 268
- Alarm
  - Vehicle Security Alarm . . . . . 17
- Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . . 17
- Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . . 266, 268
  - Disposal . . . . . 268
- Anti-Lock Warning Light . . . . . 227
- App
  - Uconnect Access . . . . . 133
- Appearance Care . . . . . 268
- Assistance Towing . . . . . 226
- Audio Jack . . . . . 146, 161
- Automatic Headlights . . . . . 93
- Automatic Temperature
  - Control (ATC) . . . . . 113, 114
  - Air Recirculation . . . . . 115
  - SYNC Temperature Button . . . . 112, 115
- Automatic Transmission. . . . . 106
  - Adding Fluid . . . . . 267
  - Fluid Type . . . . . 267
- Auxiliary Electrical Outlet
  - (Power Outlet) . . . . . 214
- Auxiliary Power Outlet . . . . . 214
- Axle Lubrication . . . . . 267
- Background Themes
  - Uconnect 8.4A . . . . . 154
  - Uconnect 8.4N . . . . . 154
- Battery . . . . . 268
  - Jump Starting . . . . . 253
- Blind Spot Monitoring . . . . . 121
- Body Mechanism Lubrication . . . . . 268
- B-Pillar Location . . . . . 281
- Brake Fluid . . . . . 267
- Brakes . . . . . 268
- Brake System . . . . . 268
  - Fluid Check . . . . . 267
  - Master Cylinder . . . . . 268
  - Warning Light . . . . . 228
- Brightness, Interior Lights . . . . . 94
- Bulbs, Light . . . . . 288
- Calibration, Compass . . . . . 208
- Camera, Rear . . . . . 118, 119
- Canada . . . . . 4, 290
- Capacities, Fluid . . . . . 266
- Caps, Filler
  - Fuel . . . . . 276
  - Oil (Engine) . . . . . 268
- Car Washes . . . . . 268
- CD (Compact Disc) Player . . . . . 161
- Changing A Flat Tire . . . . . 241
- Charging System Light . . . . . 227
- Chart, Tire Sizing . . . . . 279
- Child Restraint . . . . . 50
- Child Restraints
  - Booster Seats . . . . . 53
  - Center Seat LATCH . . . . . 60
  - Child Restraints . . . . . 50
  - Child Seat Installation . . . . . 62, 64

# INDEX

- How To Stow An Unused ALR
- Seat Belt . . . . . .61
- Infants And Child Restraints . . . . . .51
- Lower Anchors And Tethers For
  - Children . . . . . .54
  - Older Children And Child Restraints . . . . . .52
  - Seating Positions . . . . . .54
  - Using The Top Tether Anchorage . . . . . .66
- Cleaning
  - Wheels . . . . . .268
  - Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . . .268
- Climate Control . . . . . .112, 113, 114
- Clock . . . . . .144
- Cluster Warning/Indicator Lights
  - Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light . . . . . .227
  - Brake Warning Light . . . . . .228
  - Charging System Light . . . . . .227
  - Electronic Park Brake Failure Indicator . . . . . .232
  - Electronic Speed Control ON Indicator . . . . . .232
  - Electronic Speed Control SET Indicator . . . . . .232
  - Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Indicator Light . . . . . .228
  - Front Fog Light Indicator . . . . . .231
  - High Beam Indicator . . . . . .231
  - Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) . . . . . .227
  - Oil Pressure Warning Light . . . . . .227
  - Park/Headlight ON Indicator . . . . . .231
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Light . . . . . .229
  - Turn Signal Indicator . . . . . .231
- Clutch . . . . . .268
- Clutch Fluid . . . . . .268
- Compass Calibration . . . . . .208
- Connector
  - UCI . . . . . .207
  - Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) . . . . . .207
- Cooling System. . . . . .268
  - Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . .268
  - Coolant Capacity . . . . . .266
  - Coolant Level . . . . . .268
  - Disposal Of Used Coolant . . . . . .268
  - Drain, Flush, And Refill . . . . . .268
  - Inspection . . . . . .268
  - Points To Remember . . . . . .268
  - Pressure Cap . . . . . .268
  - Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . .266, 268
- Corrosion Protection . . . . . .268
- Customer Assistance . . . . . .289, 290
- Customer Programmable Features . . . . . .209
- Daytime Brightness, Interior Lights. . . . . .94
- Defects, Reporting . . . . . .290
- Defroster, Rear Window. . . . . .112
- Defroster, Windshield . . . . . .112
- Delay (Intermittent) Wipers . . . . . .96
- Disabled Vehicle Towing . . . . . .226, 257
- Disposal
  - Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . . .268
- Disturb . . . . . .190
- Door Opener, Garage . . . . . .210
- Door, Power Sliding . . . . . .15
- Doors
  - Lock Doors . . . . . .18
  - Unlock Doors . . . . . .13, 18
- Driver Cockpit . . . . . .6
- Driver's Seat Back Tilt . . . . . .73
- DVD Player (Video Entertainment System) . . . . . .194
- E-85 Fuel . . . . . .268
- Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary
  - (Power Outlet) . . . . . .214
- Electric Parking Brake . . . . . .110
- Electronics . . . . . .5
  - Your Vehicle's Sound System . . . . . .126
- Electronic Speed Control
  - (Cruise Control) . . . . . .98
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . . .229
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator. . . . . .232
- Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light . . . . . .228
- Emergency, In Case Of
  - Jacking . . . . . .241, 244
  - Jump Starting . . . . . .253
  - Overheating . . . . . .234
  - Towing . . . . . .226, 257
- Emergency Key . . . . . .16
- Engine . . . . . .264
  - Air Cleaner . . . . . .268
  - Break-In Recommendations . . . . . .92
  - Checking Oil Level . . . . . .268



- Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .266
- Cooling . . . . .268
- Oil . . . . .266, 268
- Oil Filler Cap . . . . .268
- Oil Selection . . . . .266, 268
- Overheating . . . . .234
- Enhanced Accident Response
  - Feature . . . . .48, 261
- Ethanol . . . . .268
- Exhaust System . . . . .268
- Exterior Lights . . . . .288
- FAQ . . . . .292
- Filters
  - Air Cleaner . . . . .268
  - Engine Oil . . . . .266, 268
  - Engine Oil Disposal . . . . .268
- Flashers
  - Turn Signal . . . . .231
- Flexible Fuel Vehicles
  - Fuel Requirements . . . . .268
- Fluid, Brake . . . . .267
- Fluid Capacities . . . . .266
- Fog Lights . . . . .231
- Fold in Floor (Stow `N Go) Seating . . . . .81
- Forward Collision Warning . . . . .105
- Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . .260
- Frequently Asked Questions . . . . .292
- Front And Rear ParkSense System . . . . .115
- Front ParkSense System . . . . .115
- Fuel
  - Additives . . . . .277
  - Ethanol . . . . .268
  - Filler Cap (Gas Cap) . . . . .276
  - Materials Added . . . . .277
  - Octane Rating . . . . .266
  - Specifications . . . . .266
  - Tank Capacity . . . . .266
- Fuel, Flexible . . . . .268
- Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) . .210, 213
- Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) . . . . .276
- General Maintenance . . . . .268
- Glass Cleaning . . . . .268
- Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect) . . . . .184
  - Changing the Volume . . . . .190
  - Common Phone Commands . . . . .189
- Do Not Disturb . . . . .190
- Incoming Texts . . . . .191
- Mute (Or Unmute) . . . . .189
- Phonebook . . . . .190
- Phone (Pairing) . . . . .186
- Tips and FAQs . . . . .193
- Transfer Calls Between Handset And Vehicle . . . . .189
- Voice Command Tips . . . . .190
- Voice Text Reply . . . . .192
- Hands-Free Sliding Door And Liftgate. . .20
- Headlights
  - Cleaning . . . . .268
- Head Restraints . . . . .69
- Heated Mirrors . . . . .113, 115
- High Beam Indicator . . . . .231
- High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)
  - Switch . . . . .95
- HomeLink (Garage Door Opener) . . . .210
- Hood Prop . . . . .262
- Hood Release . . . . .262
- Identifying Your Radio . . . . .129
- Instrument Cluster Display
  - Indicator Telltales . . . . .231
  - Information Display . . . . .208
  - Warning Telltales . . . . .226
- Instrument Panel Cover . . . . .268
- Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning . . . . .268
- Interior Appearance Care . . . . .268
- Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) . . . .96
- Introduction . . . . .3
  - Aftermarket Electronics . . . . .5
  - Canada . . . . .4
- In Vehicle Features
  - Uconnect Access . . . . .137
- Inverter, Power . . . . .213
- iPod/USB/MP3 Control . . . . .207
  - Bluetooth Streaming Audio . . . . .184
- Jack Location . . . . .241
- Jack Operation . . . . .241
- Jump Starting . . . . .253
- Key Fob . . . . .12
  - KeySense Feature . . . . .15
  - Locking Liftgate . . . . .19
  - Unlocking Liftgate . . . . .19
- Keyless Enter-N-Go . . . . .18

# INDEX

- Automatic Trans . . . . .23
- Engine Stopping . . . . .23
- Key Fob . . . . .18
- Passive Entry . . . . .18
- Remote Control . . . . .18
  
- Lane Change Assist . . . . .95
- Lap/Shoulder Belts. . . . .25
- Liftgate, Power. . . . .14
- Lights
  - Air Bag . . . . .36
  - Automatic Headlights . . . . .93
  - Bulb Replacement . . . . .288
  - Fog . . . . .231
  - High Beam Indicator . . . . .231
  - High Beam/Low Beam Select . . . . .95
  - Intensity Control . . . . .94
  - Low Fuel . . . . .227
  - Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness) . . . . .94
  - Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .226
  - Service . . . . .288
  - SmartBeams . . . . .93
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) . . . . .229
  - Transmission Warning . . . . .229
- Loading Vehicle
  - Tires . . . . .281
- Lubrication, Body. . . . .268
  
- Maintenance Free Battery . . . . .268
- Maintenance, General . . . . .268
- Maintenance Procedures . . . . .268
- Maintenance Record . . . . .272
- Maintenance Schedule . . . . .269
- Malfunction Indicator Light (Check
  - Engine) . . . . .227
- Master Cylinder (Brakes) . . . . .268
- Media Center Radio. . . . .151
- Memory Feature (Memory Seat). . . . .77
- Memory Seat . . . . .77
- Mirrors
  - Heated . . . . .113, 115
  - Memory . . . . .77
- Mopar . . . . .291
- Mopar Accessories . . . . .291
- Multi-Function Control Lever . . . . .95
  
- Navigation . . . . .164, 167
  
- New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . .92
  
- Occupant Restraints . . . . .23
- Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel). . . . .266
- Oil, Engine . . . . .266, 268
  - Capacity . . . . .266
  - Change Interval . . . . .268
  - Checking . . . . .268
  - Disposal . . . . .268
  - Filter . . . . .266, 268
  - Filter Disposal . . . . .268
  - Materials Added To . . . . .268
  - Recommendation . . . . .266, 268
  - Viscosity . . . . .266, 268
- Oil Filter, Selection . . . . .268
- Oil Pressure Light. . . . .227
- Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink). . . . .210
- Overheating, Engine . . . . .234
  
- Paint Care . . . . .268
- Panic Alarm . . . . .13
- Parking Brake . . . . .110
- ParkSense Active Park Assist . . . . .116
- ParkSense System, Front And Rear . . . . .115
- ParkSense System, Rear. . . . .115, 116
- Personalized Menu Bar . . . . .156
- Pets . . . . .69
- Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect). . . . .184
- Phone (Pairing) . . . . .186
- Phone (Uconnect) . . . . .152, 184
- Placard, Tire And Loading
  - Information . . . . .281, 282
- Power
  - Inverter . . . . .213
  - Lift Gate . . . . .14
  - Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . . . .214
  - Seats . . . . .75, 86
  - Steering . . . . .227
- Power Seats
  - Forward . . . . .75
  - Rearward . . . . .75
- Pregnant Women And Seat Belts. . . . .32
- Preparation For Jacking. . . . .243
- Pretensioners
  - Seat Belts . . . . .32
- Programmable Electronic Features . . . . .209

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Purchase Apps                               |                |
| Uconnect Access . . . . .                   | .135           |
| Radio . . . . .                             | .143, 150      |
| Balance and Fade . . . . .                  | .144           |
| Equalizer . . . . .                         | .144           |
| Operation . . . . .                         | .145           |
| Presets . . . . .                           | .157           |
| Setting the Clock . . . . .                 | .144           |
| Radio Remote Controls . . . . .             | .206           |
| Radio Screens . . . . .                     | .154           |
| Radio (Sound Systems) . . . . .             | .143, 150      |
| Rear Camera . . . . .                       | .118, 119      |
| Rear Cross Path . . . . .                   | .121           |
| Rear ParkSense System . . . . .             | .115, 116      |
| Reclining Front Seats . . . . .             | .74            |
| Recreational Towing . . . . .               | .224           |
| Refrigerant . . . . .                       | .268           |
| Reminder, Seat Belt . . . . .               | .24            |
| Remote Sound System (Radio)                 |                |
| Controls . . . . .                          | .206           |
| Remote Starting System . . . . .            | .16            |
| Replacement Bulbs . . . . .                 | .288           |
| Reporting Safety Defects . . . . .          | .290           |
| Restraint, Head . . . . .                   | .69            |
| Restraints, Child . . . . .                 | .50            |
| Safety Information, Tire . . . . .          | .278           |
| Schedule, Maintenance . . . . .             | .269           |
| Seat Belt                                   |                |
| Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt              |                |
| Anchorage . . . . .                         | .29            |
| Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) . . . . . | .33            |
| Energy Management Feature . . . . .         | .33            |
| Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation . . . . .       | .28            |
| Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .                | .25            |
| Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting . . . . .      | .28            |
| Pregnant Women . . . . .                    | .32            |
| Seat Belt Extender . . . . .                | .32            |
| Seat Belt Pretensioner . . . . .            | .32            |
| Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .                | .24            |
| Seat Belt Maintenance . . . . .             | .268           |
| Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .                | .24            |
| Seat Belts . . . . .                        | .24            |
| Adjustable Shoulder Belt . . . . .          | .29            |
| Adjustable Upper Shoulder                   |                |
| Anchorage . . . . .                         | .29            |
| Child Restraint . . . . .                   | .50            |
| Extender . . . . .                          | .32            |
| Front Seat . . . . .                        | .24, 25, 28    |
| Operating Instructions . . . . .            | .28            |
| Pregnant Women . . . . .                    | .32            |
| Pretensioners . . . . .                     | .32            |
| Rear Seat . . . . .                         | .25            |
| Reminder . . . . .                          | .226           |
| Untwisting Procedure . . . . .              | .28            |
| Seats . . . . .                             | .75, 88        |
| Adjustment . . . . .                        | .73, 75, 79    |
| Fold in Floor (Stow `n Go) . . . . .        | .81            |
| Heated . . . . .                            | .88            |
| Memory . . . . .                            | .77            |
| Power . . . . .                             | .75, 86        |
| Reclining . . . . .                         | .74            |
| Seatback Release . . . . .                  | .73, 79        |
| Stow `N Go (Fold in Floor) . . . . .        | .81            |
| Tilting . . . . .                           | .73, 79        |
| Security Alarm                              |                |
| Security Alarm . . . . .                    | .17            |
| Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . | .266           |
| Shifting                                    |                |
| Automatic Transmission . . . . .            | .106           |
| Shoulder Belts . . . . .                    | .25            |
| Signals, Turn . . . . .                     | .95, 231       |
| Siri . . . . .                              | .181           |
| Sirius Satellite Radio . . . . .            | .146, 158      |
| Traffic & Weather . . . . .                 | .167           |
| SIRIUS Travel Link . . . . .                | .167           |
| SmartBeams . . . . .                        | .93            |
| Sound Systems (Radio) . . . . .             | .143, 161, 164 |
| Spare Tire . . . . .                        | .242, 285      |
| Spark Plugs . . . . .                       | .266           |
| Specifications                              |                |
| Fuel (Gasoline) . . . . .                   | .266           |
| Oil . . . . .                               | .266           |
| Speed Control                               |                |
| Accel/Decel . . . . .                       | .100           |
| Accel/Decel (ACC Only) . . . . .            | .101           |
| Cancel . . . . .                            | .100           |
| Distance Setting (ACC Only) . . . . .       | .103           |
| Mode Setting (ACC Only) . . . . .           | .103           |
| Resume . . . . .                            | .100           |
| Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . .    | .98            |
| Starting                                    |                |
| Remote . . . . .                            | .16            |
| Steering                                    |                |
| Tilt Column . . . . .                       | .90            |

# INDEX

- Wheel, Heated . . . . . .91
- Wheel, Tilt . . . . . .90
- Steering Wheel Audio Controls . . . . . .206
- Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System
  - Controls . . . . . .206
- Stow `N Go (Fold in Floor) Seats . . . . . .81
- STOW N VAC . . . . . .217
- Stuck, Freeing . . . . . .260
- Supplemental Restraint System -
  - Air Bag . . . . . .37
- Telescoping Steering Column . . . . . .90
- Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC). . . . . .113, 114
- Text Messaging. . . . . .153, 191, 192
- Tilt Steering Column . . . . . .90
- Tire And Loading Information
  - Placard . . . . . .281, 282
- Tire Markings . . . . . .278
- Tires . . . . . .285, 286
  - Air Pressure . . . . . .281
  - Changing . . . . . .241
  - General Information . . . . . .285
  - Jacking . . . . . .241, 244
  - Load Capacity . . . . . .281, 282
  - Quality Grading . . . . . .286
  - Safety . . . . . .278
  - Sizes . . . . . .279
  - Spare Tire . . . . . .242, 285
- Tire Safety Information . . . . . .278
- Towing
  - Disabled Vehicle . . . . . .257
  - Guide . . . . . .224
  - Recreational . . . . . .224
  - Weight . . . . . .224
- Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome . . . . . .224
- Trailer Towing Guide . . . . . .224
- Trailer Weight. . . . . .224
- Transmission . . . . . .106
  - Automatic . . . . . .106
  - Fluid . . . . . .268
  - Maintenance . . . . . .268
- Transmitter, Garage Door Opener (HomeLink). . . . . .210
- Transporting Pets . . . . . .69
- Turn Signals. . . . . .231
- UCI Connector. . . . . .207
- Uconnect
  - Access . . . . . .130, 132, 137
  - Account . . . . . .132, 137, 140
  - Maintaining Your Account . . . . . .137
  - Registration . . . . . .132
  - Remote Features . . . . . .140
  - Using Access . . . . . .135
- Uconnect 5.0 . . . . . .143
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV . . . . . .154
  - Helpful Tips For Bluetooth . . . . . .193
  - Phonebook . . . . . .190
  - Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle . . . . . .189
  - Voice Recognition Tips . . . . . .190
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition
  - Voice Texting . . . . . .190
- Uconnect Access . . . . . .130
  - App . . . . . .133
  - In Vehicle Features . . . . . .137
  - Purchase Apps . . . . . .135
  - Vehicle Health Alert . . . . . .140
  - Yelp . . . . . .178
- Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)
  - Making A Phone Call . . . . . .184, 190
  - Receiving A Call . . . . . .184
- Uconnect Phone . . . . . .184, 189, 190, 191
- Uconnect Voice
  - Command . . . . . .147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 168, 189
- Uniform Tire Quality Grades . . . . . .286
- Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)
  - Connector . . . . . .207
- Universal Transmitter . . . . . .210
- Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt . . . . . .28
- USB Port . . . . . .146, 161
- Using Access
  - Uconnect . . . . . .135
- Vacuum . . . . . .217
  - STOW N VAC . . . . . .217
- Vehicle Loading . . . . . .282
- Vehicle User Guide
  - ICON Symbol Glossary . . . . . .10
  - In Vehicle Help . . . . . .10
  - IVH . . . . . .10
  - Navigation . . . . . .10
  - Operating Instructions . . . . . .10
  - Searching User Guide . . . . . .10

|  |      |                                     |           |
|--|------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| Ventilated . . . . .                           | .88  | Wheel And Wheel Trim. . . . .       | .268      |
| Voice Command. .147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152,  |      | Wheel And Wheel Trim Care . . . . . | .268, 285 |
| 153, 168, 189                                  |      | Wind Buffeting . . . . .            | .125      |
| Voice Recognition System                       |      | Windshield Washers . . . . .        | .96       |
| (VR). .147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 168, |      | Fluid . . . . .                     | .231      |
| 189, 190                                       |      | Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .   | .268      |
| Washer   |      | Wiper Blade Replacement . . . . .   | .268      |
| Adding Fluid . . . . .                         | .268 | Wipers, Intermittent . . . . .      | .96       |
| Washing Vehicle . . . . .                      | .268 | Wrecker Towing. . . . .             | .257      |















This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Chrysler Brand Vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and other Warning Labels in your vehicle. Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) (U.S.), [mopar.ca](http://mopar.ca) (Canada) or your local Chrysler brand dealer.

**DRIVING AND ALCOHOL:** Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

#### **WARNING!**

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking.  
Never drink and then drive.



Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident, or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Chrysler vehicle. Simply download the **app**, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this **app**, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "Chrysler" (U.S. market only).



**Chrysler.com/EN/Owners** provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.



Download a **FREE** electronic copy of the Owner's Manual or Warranty Booklet by visiting: [www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals) or [www.chrysler.com/en/warranty](http://www.chrysler.com/en/warranty) (U.S.); [www.owners.mopar.ca/en](http://www.owners.mopar.ca/en) (Canada).



---

[chrysler.com/pacifica](http://chrysler.com/pacifica) (U.S.)  
[chrysler.ca/pacifica](http://chrysler.ca/pacifica) (Canada)



©2016 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved.  
Chrysler is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.



17RU-926-AA • PACIFICA  
FIFTH EDITION • USER GUIDE